

WPViewPDF Version 4  
Copyright (C) 2004-2016 WPCubed GmbH

# Contents

Foreword	0
<b>Topic 1 Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
1 WPViewPDF Standard .....	4
2 WPViewPDF PLUS .....	4
<b>Topic 2 Installation</b>	<b>5</b>
1 Delphi .....	5
2 C++ Builder .....	6
3 Visual Studio .....	6
4 VB6 .....	7
5 Distribution .....	8
<b>Topic 3 Create a PDF Editor</b>	<b>9</b>
1 Delphi Example .....	9
Add the basic controls .....	9
Initialize the Menu and Actions .....	10
Add code to initialize a PDF viewer .....	13
Create "OnClick" .....	14
Create "OnUpdate" .....	17
Add all buttons to the tool bar .....	18
Add "Form.Create" .....	20
Localization .....	21
Modify Annotation properties .....	22
2 .NET (C#) Example .....	23
Initialize Program .....	24
Add the basic controls .....	25
Initialize the viewer .....	25
Initialize the menu .....	27
OnClick event handler .....	29
Initialize the toolbar .....	31
Update GUI .....	33
Extract Attachments .....	35
<b>Topic 4 Tasks</b>	<b>36</b>
1 Command() - execute procedures of WPViewPDF .....	36
2 Change GUI .....	36
ViewControls and ViewOptions .....	36
Localization .....	40
Create a toolbar .....	41
Zooming .....	42
3 Load and Save .....	44
4 Draw Shapes / Text objects on PDF .....	45

---

Record TPDFDrawObjectRec .....	48
Delete and modify shapes .....	51
Render Shapes into PDF .....	52
XML Support .....	53
VCL: Example - highlight rectangle .....	53
VCL: Example: Text at mouse position .....	54
VCL: Add text draw object to all pages .....	55
.NET C# Example: Add text, image or rectangle .....	56
VB6 add rectangle and text .....	57
AddImage .....	57
AppendPage and add Shape .....	59
Render metafiles to pages .....	60
<b>5 Use stamping script (COMPDF_StampText) .....</b>	<b>61</b>
Example: Add Page numbers .....	65
<b>6 Printing .....</b>	<b>66</b>
<b>7 Page rotation .....</b>	<b>66</b>
<b>8 Page moving .....</b>	<b>67</b>
<b>9 Trouble Shooting .....</b>	<b>68</b>
<b>10 Work with Fields (Widgets) .....</b>	<b>70</b>
<b>11 Messages .....</b>	<b>76</b>
<b>12 Convert PDF into watermark .....</b>	<b>78</b>
<b>13 Annotation support .....</b>	<b>78</b>
<b>14 Internal Actions .....</b>	<b>80</b>
List of Actions .....	81
Execute an Action .....	83
Add link annotations .....	86
Modify color of annotation .....	87

**Topic 5 Example Projects 88**

1 .NET C# Example: PDFViewNET .....	88
2 Delphi: PDFView .....	91
3 Delphi: PDF to Bitmap .....	94
4 Delphi: Add graphics to PDF .....	95

**Topic 6 Commands 97**

1 Configuration .....	99
2 Select Pages .....	105
3 Change the way the mouse works .....	107
4 Show internal Dialogs .....	109
5 Navigate in PDF .....	110
6 Printing (on paper) .....	113
7 Printing (on device) .....	117
PrintHDC .....	118
8 Load PDF .....	119

9 Save PDF, RTF, TXT, HTML and XML .....	121
10 Set and get additional properties .....	124
11 Find X,Y Position .....	126
12 Get/Set Bookmarks .....	127
13 Security - Disable Save ... ..	129
14 Actions .....	130
15 Extract Attachments, i.e. ZUGFeRD XML .....	131

## **Topic 7 Component Description 134**

1 Methods .....	135
TWPViewPDF.AddDrawObject .....	135
TWPViewPDF.AppendFromFile Method .....	138
TWPViewPDF.AttachStream Method .....	138
TWPViewPDF.BeginPrint Method .....	138
TWPViewPDF.Clear Method .....	138
TWPViewPDF.Command Method .....	139
TWPViewPDF.DeletePage Method .....	139
TWPViewPDF.EndPrint Method .....	139
TWPViewPDF.FindText Method .....	139
TWPViewPDF.GetMetafile Method .....	140
TWPViewPDF.GetMetafilePrn Method .....	140
TWPViewPDF.GetPageText Method .....	140
TWPViewPDF.GetPageTextW Method .....	141
TWPViewPDF.LoadFromFile Method .....	142
TWPViewPDF.LoadFromStream Method .....	142
TWPViewPDF.PrintHDC Method .....	142
TWPViewPDF.PrintPages Method .....	142
TWPViewPDF.UnDeletePage Method .....	143
TWPViewPDF.ViewerStart Method .....	143
TWPViewPDF.WriteBitmap .....	143
TWPViewPDF.WriteJPEG Method .....	144
TWPViewPDF.WritePNG Method .....	144

## **Topic 8 Direct Calls to DLL 145**

1 pdfMakelmage - convert selected pages to bitmaps .....	145
Similar functions .....	147
2 pdfConvertToTIFF - convert selected PDF pages to TIFF .....	148
3 pdfPrint / pdfPrintW - PRINT PDF function .....	151
4 pdfMerge / pdfMergeW - Merge PDF files (PLUS Edition) .....	157
5 pdfGetInfoW .....	160

## **Topic 9 Whats new in WPViewPDF V4 163**

## **Topic 10 WPViewPDF V3 History 165**

## **Topic 11 Changes to Version 2 184**

---

---

<b>Topic 12 License</b>	<b>186</b>
<b>Topic 13 Credits</b>	<b>187</b>
1 Intellectual Property .....	187
2 LibTIFF Credits .....	188
3 FreeType License .....	189
4 AES .....	191
5 IGdiPLUS .....	192
6 AGG .....	192
7 JPEG 2000 .....	193
8 AES Decryption .....	194
9 JBIG2 .....	194
10 JPEG support .....	195
<b>Index</b>	<b>0</b>

---

## 1 Introduction



WPViewPDF is a component to load one or many PDF files to display or print as one. It is possible to export pages as bitmaps or as text. It is possible to add drawings which will be displayed and printed on top of the original data. It is possible to change field data, for example to fill out forms.

With WPViewPDF PLUS you can also add graphical objects and images to the PDF data (stamp PDF). It is possible to combine several PDF files into one new (merge PDF). It is also possible to save selected pages (extract pages) or delete certain pages.

WPViewPDF V4 PLUS introduces the ability to create square, highlight and text annotations to PDF files. The annotations can be edited or removed after the PDF file was saved and reloaded. The user can select text and highlight it using different colors. It is also possible to select black as highlight color which makes the text unreadable when printed or exported as image file.

You can now also select a PDF file which is then used as watermark for the PDF file. This makes it possible to apply letterheads to PDF files.

The Version 4 is the result of extensive work. Most time was used to implement the support for annotations. Still WPViewPDF 4 is completely compatible to WPViewPDF 3.

---



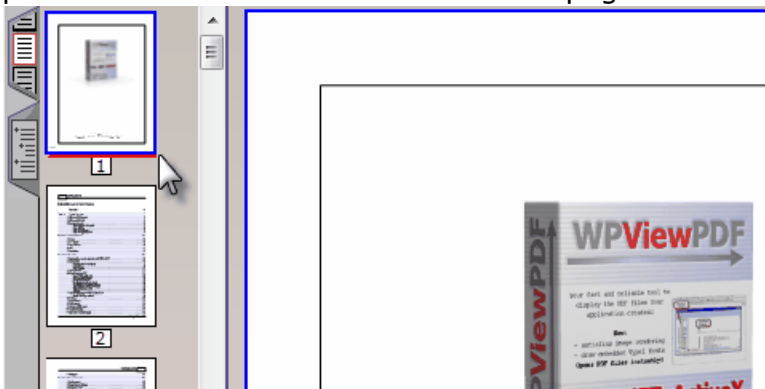
WPViewPDF V4 supports interactive draw objects which remain when loading a different PDF file. This makes it possible to apply the same stamps to different PDF files. WPViewPDF PLUS can also save those draw objects to XML and load them in this format!

The multithreaded scrolling viewer can quickly change between zoom states and various layout modes, including multi column display and side by side page layout. It can also display a separate thumbnail view to the PDF.

Unlike version 1 and 2 the version 3 and 4 use floating point numbers for graphic output which offers better print results for many PDF files. Despite the higher text rendering quality, printing will be faster since less data has to be transferred to the printer. Using a DLL which can be freely distributed, also JBIG2 support is provided.

WPViewPDF 4 PLUS can in contrast to the standard version save the loaded PDF data as new PDF file.

The user can also select pages in the thumbnail view and reorder the pages. It is possible to save or delete the selected pages



Text extraction now also creates text in rich text format (RTF) - here the logic tries to make use of PDF tags to keep text together which belongs together.

The field support has been enhanced for better compatibility with existing PDF files. We work to add the ability to *create* new fields to the "PLUS" Edition.

**WPViewPDF is now available as 32 bit and 64 bit edition in the same product setup. (Delphi VCL and .NET).**

### **Why do I need a PDF viewer component?**

- If you need to embed a PDF viewer into your application, then you need

WPViewPDF since this will, most likely, no longer be allowed with the Acrobat (tm) Viewer Version 6 or later.)

- If you need to load PDF files from memory, then you need WPViewPDF which will allow you to load PDF files from any stream. The stream interface makes it possible for you to use your own encryption/decryption scheme for the loading process.
- If you need to print the PDF files created by your own application, then you need WPViewPDF which makes it possible to print several PDF files using just one printer job without starting any external application
- If you need to use information from PDF files as background images in your application, then you need WPViewPDF since it has the ability to extract PDF pages as metafiles or print to a windows device (HDC).
- You can offer the user the ability to add custom texts and highlighting areas to a PDF file.
- You can extract text from PDF under program control
- Versatile [printing](#), with auto scaling and multi column/row printing.
- Highlight text or black it out before printing.
- Add highlight PDF annotations (PLUS)
- Create a transparent highlight rectangle on a page and move it under program control (or let the user drag and move it)
- Read and write (PLUS Edition) to fields on PDF forms. This makes it possible to fill out such forms under program control.
- Last but not least: Imagine a powerful and versatile print and preview which is based completely on PDF files. The PDF files can be viewed, printed (with WPViewPDF or Acrobat(tm) Reader), and they can be stored in a database or send via e-mail by capable internet components, such as Synapse !
- WPViewPDF V4 PLUS can add many different kind of annotations, such as frames, highlights, underlines.
- With WPViewPDF V4 PLUS the user can select text and apply a highlight color or make the text background black (which makes the text invisible when printed)
- WPViewPDF V4 PLUS can add other PDF pages as watermarks - you can select a letter head PDF file and apply it to any other PDF files.
- WPViewPDF V4 PLUS can create acroform fields and attach text field widget to it to create an editable PDF form.

## History of WPViewPDF

WPViewPDF V1 was created in 2003, mainly as viewer for PDF files which were created by our own PDF engine. In the meantime WPViewPDF has become one of the most powerful PDF view components on the market. It can be used in different Windows programming IDEs, such as Delphi and .NET. Also supported is an OCX Interface to be used legacy projects.

WPViewPDF V4 was released in February 2016 - it introduces a new action based API and most important the possibility to add annotation objects. The "document level draw objects" are a unique feature - they make it easy to apply the same objects to many PDF files by simply reloading different PDF files.

---

## 1.1 WPViewPDF Standard

WPViewPDF is meant to be a viewer for PDF text created by your application.

It can convert PDF pages to bitmaps (JPEG, PNG and BMP), metafiles and print to a windows device (HDC).

It can load several PDF files and display and print it as if it was just one.

Of course printing of the PDF is possible.

WPViewPDF is extremely useful if you need to store each printed output. You can create a database with all the output which was produced by your application together with the date when a letter was sent. This makes it possible to later check when and what was sent, and also resend an exact copy.

[You can also use WPViewPDF to extract attachment data, i.e. ZUGFeRD XML](#)

WPViewPDF Standard does not support the creation of fields, checkboxes and popups. The other supported annotation types and draw objects can be created and printed, but it is not possible to save them.

WPViewPDF Standard does not support the modification of fields and annotations which is described [here](#).

## 1.2 WPViewPDF PLUS

The PLUS edition works like the standard version but You can also save the loaded PDF data.

This makes it possible to

- delete or extract pages
  - apply markers (stamps) to certain PDF pages
  - move pages
  - add highlights
  - add PDF watermarks (extracted from other PDF files)
  - add annotations
  - add fields
  - add checkboxes
  - add popups
  - modify fields
  - modify annotations
-

WPViewPDF PLUS also allows it to load and save draw objects which haven't been placed on the "document level" in XML format. Document level draw objects allow it to apply the same draw objects to all PDF files which are loaded.

With the PLUS edition - 32 bit only - You can also save the PDF file as a monochrome or color multipage TIFF file.

Furthermore, WPViewPDF has several possibilities to add images, text and vector graphics to PDF files.

When a new PDF file is written from the data loaded into WPViewPDF, Version 3 now tries to only integrate the font and image resources, which are actually used by the text. This can reduce the required size a lot.

## 2 Installation

### 2.1 Delphi

**To register the component TWPViewPDF:**

**Please open the file WPViewPDF\_pack.dpk / WPViewPDF\_pack\_XE.dproj for Delphi XE and later and click on "Install".**

**Or you can include the unit WPViewPDF\_reg.pas into a new package and install this package.**

Alternatively add the units **WPViewPDF3** and WPDF\_ViewCommands to the project and create the component in code:

```
procedure TWPViewPDFDemo.FormCreate(Sender: TObject);  
begin  
    WPViewPDF1 := TWPViewPDF.Create(Self);  
    WPViewPDF1.DLLName := dllname;  
    WPViewPDF1.ViewerStart('', your_lic_name, your_lic_key, your_lic_code);  
    WPViewPDF1.Parent := Self;  
    WPViewPDF1.Align := alClient;  
    WPViewPDF1.ViewControls := [wpHorzScrollBar, wpVertScrollBar];  
    WPViewPDF1.ViewOptions := WPViewPDF1.ViewOptions +  
        [wpExpandAllBookmarks, wpDontUseHyperlinks, wpSelectClickedPage, wpShowPage];  
end;
```

For 64bit you need the DLLs wp\_type1ttf64.dll and wPDFView...04x64.

The unit **WPViewPDF4** includes the tools to create the GUI in code.

Important:

---

---

In case you decide to rename the DLL WPViewPDF04 ... do not choose a file name which contains "Demo04".

## 2.2 C++ Builder

You can install the unit WPViewPDF\_reg.pas into a new package to register the new component TWPViewPDF.

In the C++Builder Menu you can select "New ... Package". Into the newly created project add the unit WPViewPDF\_reg.PAS. Also add the package vcl.bpi and vclx.bpi which can be found in the CBuilder\Bin directory.

In the project options make this a designtime only package. Now you can save under a new name and compile and install.

We included a package project created with RAD Studio XE under the name WPViewPDFLIB.

Do not forget to call:

```
WPViewPDF1->ViewerStart("", your_lic_name, your_lic_key, your_lic_code);
```

to activate the control in your application.

## 2.3 Visual Studio

WPViewPDF also comes with a component to be used in .NET Forms application. The name of the assembly is PDFViewerLib.

There are different versions for the Demo, the regular and the PLUS edition. Please see directory "DotNET".

In the full version the source which was written in C# is also included. You can use this source to compile the assembly if you need it for a different framework version.

To use WPViewPDF drag the assembly to the toolbox. You can then drop one instance to the form.

Please copy the DLLS wPDFView04.dll, wpdecodejp.dll and wp\_type1ttf.dll to the executable directory. You can also control which engine DLL is loaded by the wrapper assembly. **Please use WPViewPDF.PDFViewer.SetDLLName to load the engine DLL (and the connected TTF and JBIG2 DLLs) from a different path.**

---

The 64bit edition requires wPDFView04x64.dll, wpdecodejp64.dll and wp\_type1ttf64.dll. If your application was built for "AnyCPU" it will be executed as 64bit or 32bit depending on the host system. Please see our [example code](#) for loading the correct DLL in this case.

Unless You use the demo version You need to set the license keys from the delivery (e-mail) using **ViewerStart()**

```
public Form1()
{
    InitializeComponent();
    // Set some properties
    pdfViewer1.ViewerStart("name", "xxx", 0);
}
```

To avoid redundancy this manual shows how to use the VCL in objectpascal and/or the dot-net assembly in C#.

Note:

In a **standard C or C++** VisualStudio program please call command COMPDF\_CPP\_PROGRAM, 1 which translates to  
SendMessage(WM\_PDF\_COMMAND, 1289, (LPARAM)1);  
right after start.

**The .NET wrapper has been compiled in setting "AnyCPU".**

**It will load the 32bit engine when in 32bit mode, the 64bit engine when in 64 bit mode.**

## 2.4 VB6

We have included a new version of the OCX Interface **ViewPDF03.ocx** to work in legacy VB6 applications. (**ViewPDF03.ocx can also be used with WPViewPDF V 4!**)

It makes use of the new methods included in WPViewPDF V3 and V4. Please do NOT use the OCX in .NET Applications.

If you do not need a PDF viewer but only the merge or print functionality it is better to access the DLL directly. You can import the [required functions](#) and access them without having to deal with the OCX interface.

To install it in VB6 please drag the OCX from the explorer to the tool palette.

---

Please make sure the engine DLL has been copied to your application directory.

The WPViewPDF setup also creates a registry entry with the installation directory path. This makes sure the ViewPDF engine can be loaded when the IDE is open. The OCX does not work if it cannot load the PDF engine.

You can use this code in Form\_Load() to load the DLL and set the license information

```
DLLNAME = "{hkcu}Software\WPCubed\WPViewPDF\Path"  
LICNAME = "" 'license info  
LICKKEY = "" 'license info  
LICCODE = 0 'license info  
WPViewPDFX1.ViewerStart DLLNAME, LICNAME, LICKKEY, LICCODE
```

If you use multiple controls please use ViewerStart with each of the controls. It is necessary that the DLL path is the same in all this function calls.

## 2.5 Distribution

You may distribute the WPViewPDF4 runtime with Your application if all developers who were working (anywhere) on the project have a [license](#) for WPViewPDF 4. If your application is modular and only a few persons work on the PDF viewing part, you still need license for all the developers to have the right to include our component with your application.

To distribute You need to copy this 2 DLLs to the directory of Your application EXE:

wPDFView04.DLL, alternatively, wPDFViewPlus04.DLL

and wp\_type1ttf.dll +wpdecodejp.dll.

**The DLL wp\_type1ttf.dll is required**, if it is missing, WPViewPDF 4 runs slower and not in best quality.

For 64bit you need the DLLs wp\_type1ttf64.dll, wpdecodejp64.dll and wPDFView...04x64.

You need to provide your licenses codes to the component using ViewerStart, or, if You use Delphi, use a proper PDFLicenses.INC file. (Setup creates one for You)

You must not provide anybody with your licenses code or distribute any other included files.

Note: WPViewPDF includes JBIG2 decoding implemented in the module **wpdecodejp.dll** and, for 64 bit, **wpdecodejp64.dll**.

## 3 Create a PDF Editor

In this chapter we describe how to create a PDF view and edit application in Delphi and with C# in VisualStudio.

We also added information about [localization](#) and [PDF attachment](#) handling.

In both example the menu and the toolbar is created by generic code. The Delphi example makes use of the TAction classes.

### 3.1 Delphi Example

In this chapter we will show you how to quickly create a PDF viewer or PDF editor in Delphi using WPViewPDF V4 and its new "[Actions](#)" feature.

This example is initialized mostly by a scripting. It also uses some generic code which can copy&pasted directly from here. After the scripted initialization you can easily modify all aspects in the designer. You will find this demo in directory "WPViewer4".

First we create a new project. We select the single form template, although we want to implement viewing of multiple PDF files at the same time. Instead we of MDI we will use a page control to switch between PDF files.

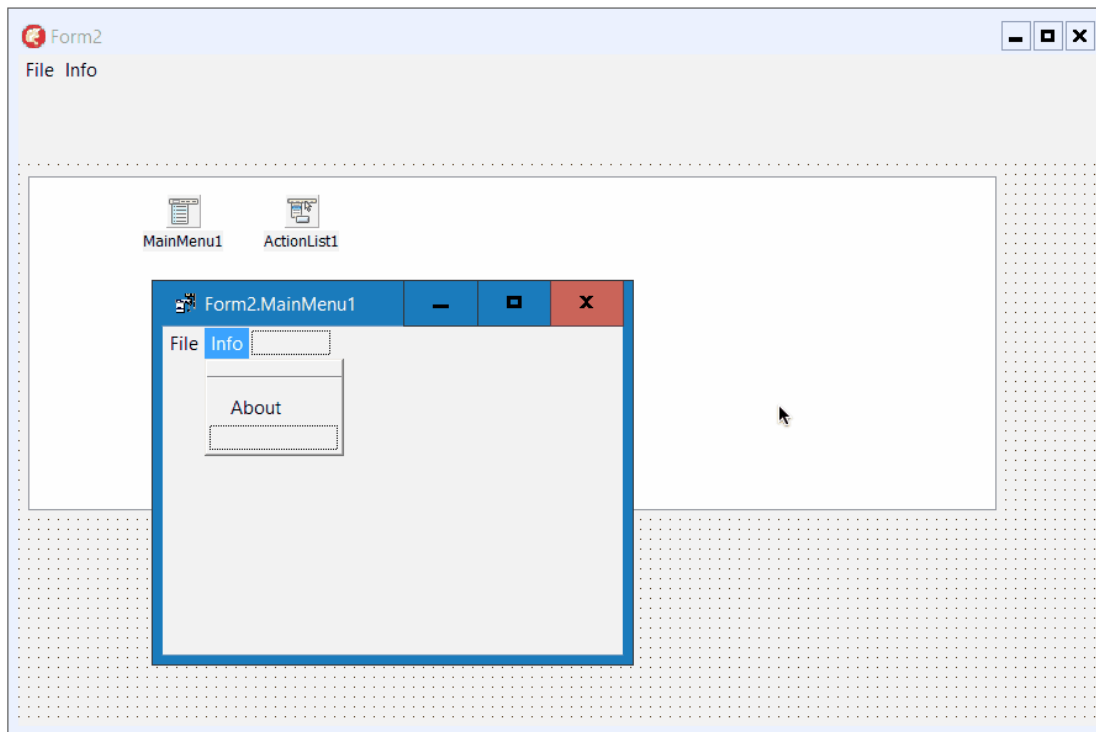
*In this example we use the interactive designer to create the form. It is also possible to create it completely in code, and not much more difficult. You will find same code in project "PDFedit".*

#### 3.1.1 Add the basic controls

On our main form we first add

**MainMenu**  
**ToolBar**  
**PageControl**  
**ActionList**

---



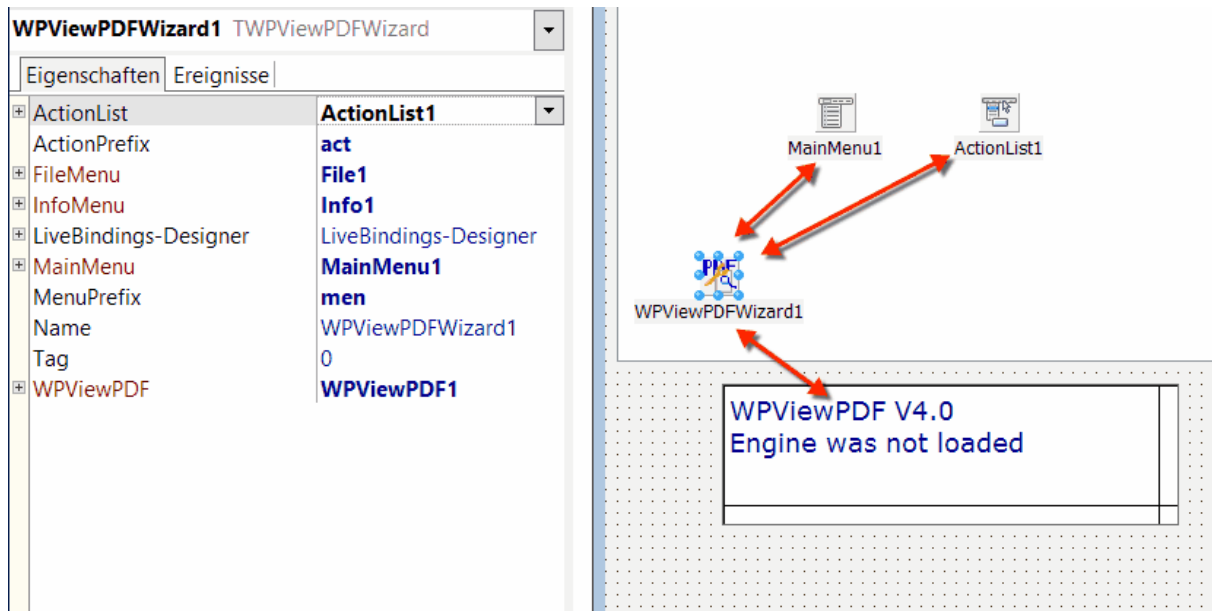
Inside of the MainMenu we create a "File" and an "Info" Menu. We insert some menu items there.

Now we also add a TWPViewPDF component on the main form. Its Visible property should be set to false.

The main TWPViewPDF component is used to initialize the action commands and also prevents the DLL to be unloaded which could badly affect the performance of the program.

### 3.1.2 Initialize the Menu and Actions

Now we add a **TWPViewPDFWizard** and connect it to the action list and the MainMenu.



Please also add event handlers for  
**WPViewPDFWizard1ActionClick** and **WPViewPDFWizard1ActionUpdate**.

```
procedure TForm2.WPViewPDFWizard1ActionClick(Sender: TObject);
begin
    //
end;
```

```
procedure TForm2.WPViewPDFWizard1ActionUpdate(Sender: TObject);
begin
    //
end;
```

Now please save the form and then double click on the component  
 WPViewPDFWizard1.

This will create menu items and action objects which are automatically connected to  
 the ActionClick and ActionUpdate events.

To create the actions the method `WPPDFViewerInitMainMenu` is executed - it is  
 implemented in the unit `WPViewPDF4.pas`.

```
procedure WPPDFViewerInitMainMenu( pdf : TWPViewPDF;
    Menu : TMainMenu;
    MenuNamePrefix : String;
    ActionList : TActionList; // may be nil
    ActionNamePrefix : String; // Prefix, i.e. wpv to create names for the
    OnClick : TNotifyEvent;
    OnActionUpdate : TNotifyEvent;
    FileMenu : TMenuItem=nil;
    InfoMenu : TMenuItem=nil );
```

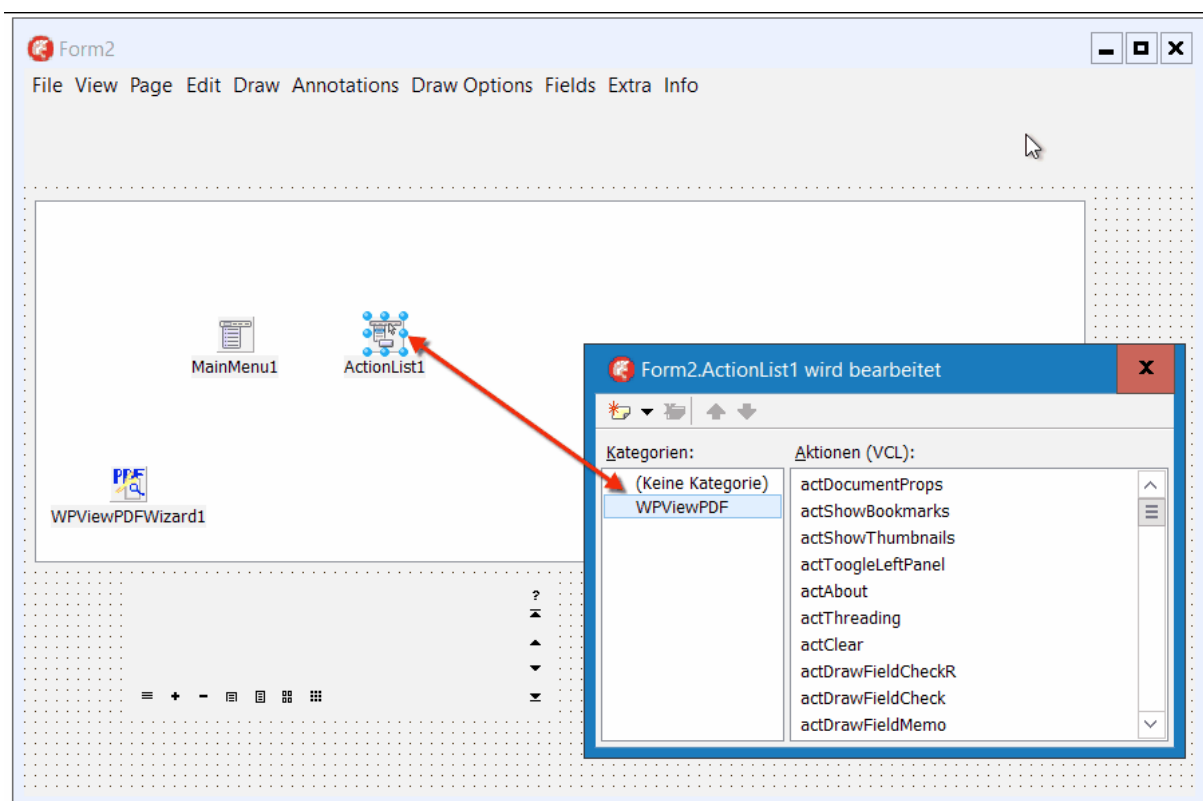
This utility function creates new menu entries. The new menus are inserted before the existing items. The first "File" and the last "Info" menu entry can be specified. They will be extended with new entries.

If you pass an ActionList actions will be created there. Those actions will be automatically be used by the newly created menu items.

Inside WPPDFViewerInitMainMenu we decided to create standard TAction classes and not special classes. Special classes could save other information, such the command name.

This has the advantage to use standard TActions is: you can cop&paste such actions into different projects, also if WPViewPDF was not installed.

### Screenshot of the form after the menu items and actions were created



The new menu items will be created between the menu items in the file menu and the last menu item in the info menu.

The newly created actions will be attached to the the new menu items.

Now you can delete the TWPViewPDFWizard, it is not required anymore. The action events will be directly assigned and not passed through the wizard.

To compile please also add **WPDF\_ViewCommands** to the uses clause.

### 3.1.3 Add code to initialize a PDF viewer

On the form there is a TWPViewPDF component - but it will never be used to load a PDF file.

Instead we create a new viewer automatically when we need to load a new file. This is done in the method **NewPDFDocument** which receives a filename.

It will create a new tab inside the PageControl. The tab will use the class **TPDFTabSheet** which holds additional variables and of course a reference to a **TWPViewPDF** component.

Create a custom TTabSheet class:

```
type TPDFTabSheet = class(TTabSheet)
  wpviewpdf : TWPViewPDF;
  image      : TImage; // uses Vcl.ExtCtrls, we use that later
end;
```

First we need an handler for the event which is used to update the state of all actions:

```
procedure TForm2.WPViewPDF_DoChangeViewPage(Sender: TObject; const PageNr: Integer);
var i : Integer;
begin
  for I := 0 to ActionList1.ActionCount-1 do
    ActionList1.UpdateAction(ActionList1.Actions[i])
end;
```

This method creates a new tab and the components on it.

```
procedure TForm2.NewPDFDocument( filename : string );
var
  newTab : TPDFTabSheet;
begin
  newTab := TPDFTabSheet.Create(PageControl1);
  newTab.wpviewpdf := TWPViewPDF.Create(newTab);
  try
    newTab.PageControl := PageControl1;

    // And move it to the page control
    newTab.wpviewpdf.Align := alClient;
    newTab.wpviewpdf.Parent := newTab;

    if not newTab.wpviewpdf.LoadFromFile(filename) then
      raise Exception.Create( filename + ' cannot be loaded. ');

    // Make sure the annotations work interactively!
    newTab.wpviewpdf.Command(COMPDF_ACRO_MAKEDRAWOBJ, '', 8192 ); // 0=all Annots!

    // Enables saving of annotations which have been added to the page
    newTab.wpviewpdf.Command(COMPDF_Ann_SetAnnotSaveMode, 1);
```

```

// Standard Action Mode 'Click + Pan'
newTab.wpviewpdf.Command(COMPDF_SetActionMode, '', 1);
// Set WPViewPDF Properties
newTab.wpviewpdf.ViewOptions := [wpViewThumbnails, wpInteractiveThumbnails];
newTab.wpviewpdf.ViewControls := [
    wpVertScrollBar, // Scrollbar vertical
    wpHorzScrollBar, // Scrollbar horizontal
    wpPropertyPanel, // '?' Button
    wpNavigationPanel, // Up / down
    wpViewPanel, // Zooming
    wpViewLeftPanel // Thumbnails and Bookmarks -
    // also see COMPDF_ShowNavigation
];

// assign the requires events
newTab.wpviewpdf.OnChangeViewPage := WPViewPDF_DoChangeViewPage;

// We need an image for optional background metafiles
newTab.image := TImage.Create(newTab);
newTab.image.Visible := false;
newTab.image.Parent := newTab;

// Add the tab to the page control
newTab.Caption := ExtractFileName(filename);
PageControl1.ActivePage := newTab;
except
    newTab.PageControl := nil;
    // Loading failed, destroy the control!
    newTab.wpviewpdf.Parent := nil;
    newTab.wpviewpdf.Free;
    newTab.Free;
    raise;
end;
end;

```

Consequently we add a function "**pdf**" which retrieves the WPViewPDF control which is currently active. If no tab has been added, the result will be nil.

```

function TForm2.pdf : TWPViewPDF;
begin
    Result := nil;
    if PageControl1.ActivePage<>nil then
        begin
            Result := TPDFTabSheet( PageControl1.ActivePage ).wpviewpdf;
        end;
end;

```

### 3.1.4 Create "OnClick"

The action OnClick handler is used to interact with the PDF viewer.

But first add a TOpenDialog and a TSaveDialog to the form - both are used by the code below.

Then fill the event **WPViewPDFWizard1ActionClick** with the following code. It was developed to work as OnClick handler for TAction, TMenuItem and any TControl class, such as TButton. The command ID is always encoded into "Tag".

The procedure fist uses the static TWPViewPDF instance to get more information about the special command. It reads if the command requires a parameter and of which kind the parameter should be. Some parameterkinds require a dialog, such as a file open or file save dialog. You will see in the code below, how this all works. You can copy&paste that code into your own applications, due to its universal nature.

```

procedure TForm2.WPViewPDFWizard1ActionClick(Sender: TObject);
var ac, param, paramkind, res : Integer;
    actionname, s : string;
begin
    // This is a universal Action handler ...
    if Sender is TAction then ac := TAction(Sender).Tag
    else if Sender is TMenuItem then ac := TMenuItem(Sender).Tag
    else if Sender is TControl then ac := TControl(Sender).Tag
    else exit;

    param := WPViewPDF1.Command(COMPDF ACTION READ, 'param', ac );
    (* param: bit 2 --> need string *)

    paramkind := WPViewPDF1.Command(COMPDF ACTION READ, 'paramkind', ac );

    (* // paramkind (used for string parameters)
       // 0: Pagenr as Int or string
       // 1: Fontname as string
       // 2: Color as Int or string
       // 3: PDF filename as string OPEN
       // 4: PDF filename as string SAVE
       // 5: text filename as string OPEN
       // 6: text filename as string SAVE
       // 7: image file name as string OPEN
       // 8: JPEG file name as string SAVE
       // 9: type @ options_comma_list
       // 10: options_comma_list
       // 11: options_for_DrawObjects
       // 12: Zoom Value as Int
       // 13: JPEG image file name as string to OPEN passed
       // as "file=...",... + other params
       // 14: some text as string passed as "contents=...",... + other params
       // 15: some multiline text as string passed as
       // "contents=...",... + other params
       // 16: Boolean on/off 1/0

       // 50: Ask $hint$ yes/now
    *)

    actionname:= WPViewPDF1.CommandGetStr(COMPDF_ACTION_READ, 'name', ac );

```

```
s := '';
if paramkind=50 then
begin
  if MessageDlg(pdf.CommandGetStr(COMPPDF_ACTION_READ, 'hint', ac )
    +'?', mtConfirmation, [mbYes,mbNo], 0)=IDNO then exit;
end;

// bit 2 is set, we need a string parameter!
if (param and 2) = 2 then
begin
  if paramkind in [3,5,6,13] then
  begin
    if paramkind=3 then
      OpenFileDialog.Filter := 'PDF Files (*.PDF)|*.PDF'
    else if paramkind=5 then
      OpenFileDialog.Filter := 'Text Files (*.TXT)|*.TXT, *.*'
    else if (paramkind=3) or (paramkind=13) then
      OpenFileDialog.Filter := 'Image Files (*.JPG)|*.JPG;*.JPEG';
    if not OpenFileDialog.Execute then exit
    else s := OpenFileDialog.FileName;

    // This parameter is used for JPEG Draw Objects
    if paramkind=13 then
      s := '"file=' + s + '"'; // + Color params    color= background-color

  end
  else if paramkind in [4,6,8] then
  begin
    if paramkind=4 then
      SaveDialog1.Filter := 'PDF Files (*.PDF)|*.PDF'
    else if paramkind=6 then
      SaveDialog1.Filter := 'Text Files (*.TXT)|*.TXT, *.*'
    else if (paramkind=8) or (paramkind=13) then
      SaveDialog1.Filter := 'Image Files (*.JPG)|*.JPG;*.JPEG';
    if not SaveDialog1.Execute then exit
    else s := SaveDialog1.FileName;
  end
  else if paramkind in [14] then // A string
  begin
    s := '';
    if InputQuery(pdf.CommandGetStr(COMPPDF_ACTION_READ,
      'hint', ac ), '', s) then
      s := '"contents=' + s + '"'; // + Color params    color= background-color
    else exit;
  end
  else if paramkind in [15] then // a multiline string -> contents
  begin
    s := '';
    if InputQuery('', pdf.CommandGetStr(COMPPDF_ACTION_READ,
      'hint', ac ), s) then
      s := '"contents=' + s + '"'; // + Color params    color= background-color
    else exit;
  end
end
```

```

    else if paramkind in [0] then // Just a string
    begin
        s := '';
        if not InputQuery(pdf.CommandGetStr(COMPDF_ACTION_READ,
            'hint', ac ), '', s) then exit;
    end;
end;

// We can react on special actions
if actionname='FileOpen' then
begin
    NewPDFDocument(s);
    exit;
end
else if actionname='FileClose' then
begin
    if PageControll.ActivePage<>nil then
        PageControll.ActivePage.Free;
    exit;
end;

if (pdf=nil) and ((WPViewPDF1.Command(
    COMPDF_ACTION_READFLAGS, ac ) and 16)=16) then
    res := WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx( COMPDF_ACTIONNR, s, ac)
else
begin
    if (pdf=nil) then exit;
    res := pdf.CommandStrEx( COMPDF_ACTIONNR, s, ac);
end;
end;
end;

```

### 3.1.5 Create "OnUpdate"

This event is used to check the state down/disabled of each action.

```

procedure TForm2.WPViewPDFWizard1ActionUpdate(Sender: TObject);
var action : TAction;
    ac : Integer;
    state : Integer;
begin
    if Sender is TAction then
    begin
        action := TAction(Sender);
        ac := action.Tag;
        if ac>1 then
        begin
            // Either the PDF is loaded or we have a global operation
            if PageControll.ActivePage=nil then
            begin

```

```

        action.Enabled := (WPViewPDF1.Command(
            COMPDF_ACTION_READFLAGS, ac ) and 16)=16 ;
        action.Checked := false;
    end
    else
    begin
        state := pdf.CommandEx(COMPDF_ACTION_READSTATE, ac);
        // 1=Checked, 2=Disabled
        action.Enabled := (state and 2)=0 ;
        action.Checked := (state and 1)=1 ;
    end;
end;
end;
end;
end;

```

### 3.1.6 Add all buttons to the tool bar

The buttons are created on the TToolbar at runtime. A list of action names is used select the actions to be used.

The position of the action in the list is expected to be the image index in the TImageList.

This is the list of actions:

```

const _ActionButtons = 'FileOpen,FileAppend,FileSaveAsPDF,SelectStd,SelectObjects,Zoom
'SelectFillForm,DrawFieldEdit,DrawFieldCheck,DrawAnnotFrame,DrawAnnotHighlight,DrawAn
'DrawAnnotSymbol,DrawAnnotSquiggly,DrawAnnotHighlightText,DrawAnnotBlackText,' +
'DrawTextline,DrawRect,DrawImage,DrawHighlight,DrawCircle>About';

```

We also a TImageList with the buttons.

We use this glyphs:



Note: WPViewPdf Standard does not support the creation of fields, checkboxes and popups. The other annotations and draw objects can be created and printed, but it is not possible to save them.

The procedure InitToolbar creates all buttons. It expects the actions to use the prefix **act** in their names.

```

procedure TForm2.InitToolbar;
var NotFound : String;
    function Find(aName : String ) : TAction;
    var i : Integer;
    begin
        for i := 0 to ActionList1.ActionCount-1 do
            if SameStr( ActionList1.Actions[i].Name, 'act' + aName) then
                begin
                    Result := ActionList1.Actions[i] as TAction;
                end;
        end;
    end;

```

```
        exit;
    end;
    Result := nil;
    if NotFound<>' ' then NotFound := NotFound + ', ';
    NotFound := NotFound + aName;
end;
var str : TStringList; i : Integer; btn :TToolButton;
    action : TAction;
begin
str := TStringList.Create;
NotFound := ' ';
try
    str.Sorted := false;
    str.CommaText := _ActionButtons;

    ToolBar1.Images := ImageList1;
    ToolBar1.ButtonHeight := ToolBar1.Images.Width;
    ToolBar1.ButtonWidth := ToolBar1.Images.Height;
    ToolBar1.Height := ToolBar1.ButtonHeight + 4;

    // create all buttons from our action list
    for I := str.Count-1 downto 0 do
    begin
        action := Find(str[i]);
        if action<>nil then
        begin
            btn := TToolButton.Create(ToolBar1);
            btn.ShowHint := true;
            btn.Width := ToolBar1.Images.Width;
            btn.Height := ToolBar1.Images.Height;
            btn.Parent := ToolBar1;

            action.ImageIndex := i;
            btn.ImageIndex := i;
            btn.Action := action;
        end;
    end;
end;

    // For debug reasons
    if NotFound<>' ' then
        ShowMessage('This WPViewPDF actions were not found' + #13 + NotFound);
finally
    str.Free;
end;
end;
```

---

### 3.1.7 Add "Form.Create"

The event **FormCreate** is used to initialize the application and load the PDF files passed as command line.  
Here we also call the function which initializes the toolbar.

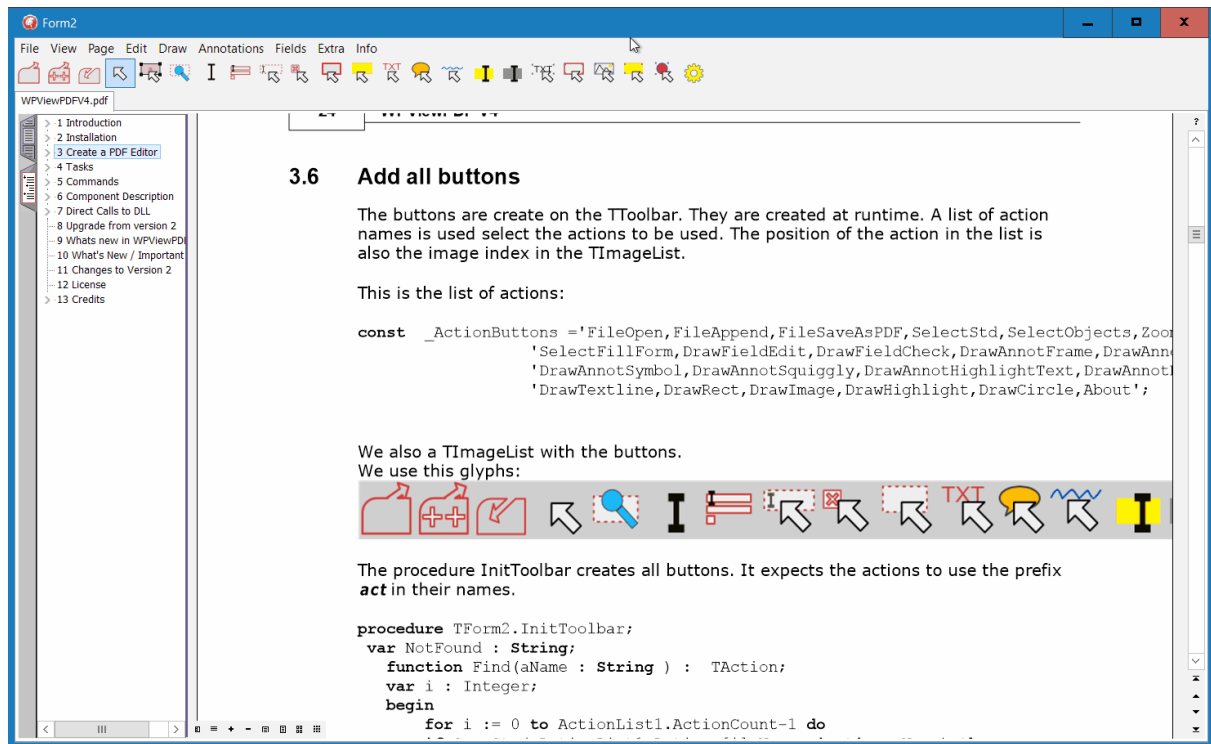
```
procedure TForm2.FormCreate(Sender: TObject);
var i : Integer;
    s : String;
begin
    InitToolbar;

    // Do some initialisation
    PageControll1.Align := alClient;

    WPViewPDF1.Visible := false;

    // Open all documents from command line
    for i := 1 to ParamCount do
    begin
        s := ParamStr(i);
        if (CompareText(ExtractFileExt(s), '.pdf') = 0) and (FileExists(s)) then
        begin
            NewPDFDocument(s);
        end;
    end;
end;
```

**When we start the application it should look like this:**



### 3.1.8 Localization

Due to the scripting the localization can be done easily.

Simply load a translated action XML file before the menus and actions are created.

To retrieve the original XML file use this code:

```
xmlstring := WPViewPDF.CommandGetStr(COMPDF_ACTION_READ, 'xml', 0);
```

to assign new XML data use this:

```
WPViewPDF.CommandStr(COMPDF_ACTION_WRITE, xmlstring);
```

It is also possible to update the caption of existing menus and actions. This code will update the main menu and the action list:

```
// The code only processes Actions and Menus with a certain prefix in the name
```

```
procedure TForm1.DoUpdateLanguage(Sender : TObject);
var i : Integer;
    ac : TAction;
    men : TMenuItem;
begin
  for I := 0 to ActionList1.ActionCount-1 do
    begin
      ac := TAction( ActionList1.Actions[i] );
```

```

if (Copy(ac.Name, 1, Length(_ActionNamePrefix))=_ActionNamePrefix)
    and (ac.Tag<>0) then
begin
    ac.Caption := WPViewPDF1.CommandGetStr(COMPDF_ACTION_READ,
        'caption', ac.Tag);
    ac.Hint := WPViewPDF1.CommandGetStr(COMPDF_ACTION_READ,
        'hint', ac.Tag);
    ac.Update;
end;
end;
// Read kcaption - thats the caption of a action group.
// Only menus which a name which starts with _MenuNamePrefix are updated!
for I := 0 to MainMenu1.Items.Count-1 do
begin
    men := TMenuItem( MainMenu1.Items[i] );
    if (Copy(men.Name, 1, Length(_MenuNamePrefix))=_MenuNamePrefix)
        and (men.Tag>0) then
        begin
            men.Caption := WPViewPDF1.CommandGetStr(COMPDF_ACTION_READ,
                'kcaption', men.Tag-1);
        end;
    end;
end;
end;

```

### 3.1.9 Modify Annotation properties

With WPViewPDF 4 PLUS it is also possible to modify a selection of properties of the currently selected annotations.

There is not a GUI for this, but you can implement one which works with XML data.

```
xmlstring := WPViewPDF.CommandGetStr(COMPDF_Ann_XMLGetFromAnnots,
'###', 0);
```

will retrieve a string with the properties of all selected annotations. The properties which have different values in the selection will be set to '###'.

All property values can be modified in the XML code, also the '###' placeholders and then applied to the selection:

```
WPViewPDF.CommandStrEx(COMPDF_Ann_XMLSetToAnnots,
modified_xmlstring, 0);
```

Example of the XML code of a highlight annotation:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<neutral value="###"></neutral>
<annot X="58.80" Y="120.27" W="492.43" H="48.11" GrOptions="64"
BrushColor="blue" prp.n.Subtype="Highlight"
Color="Yellow" Alpha="50"></annot>

```

You can modify X, Y, W and H - all are measured in 72dpi and also Color and Alpha.

COMPDF\_Ann\_XMLSetToAnnots will modify all named properties, except for those with the value '###'. Note, that you can use a different token instead of '###'.

It is also possible to change the acroform field properties. The acroform fields are connected to widget annotations only. Of widget annotations are selected **COMPDF\_Ann\_XMLGetFromAnnots** can be used to retrieve the XML data and **COMPDF\_Ann\_XMLSetToAnnots** can be used to apply it.

Example of the Acroform Field XML code:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<neutral value="###"></neutral>
<field T="undefined" TU="undefined" F="4" V="" FT="Tx"></field>
```

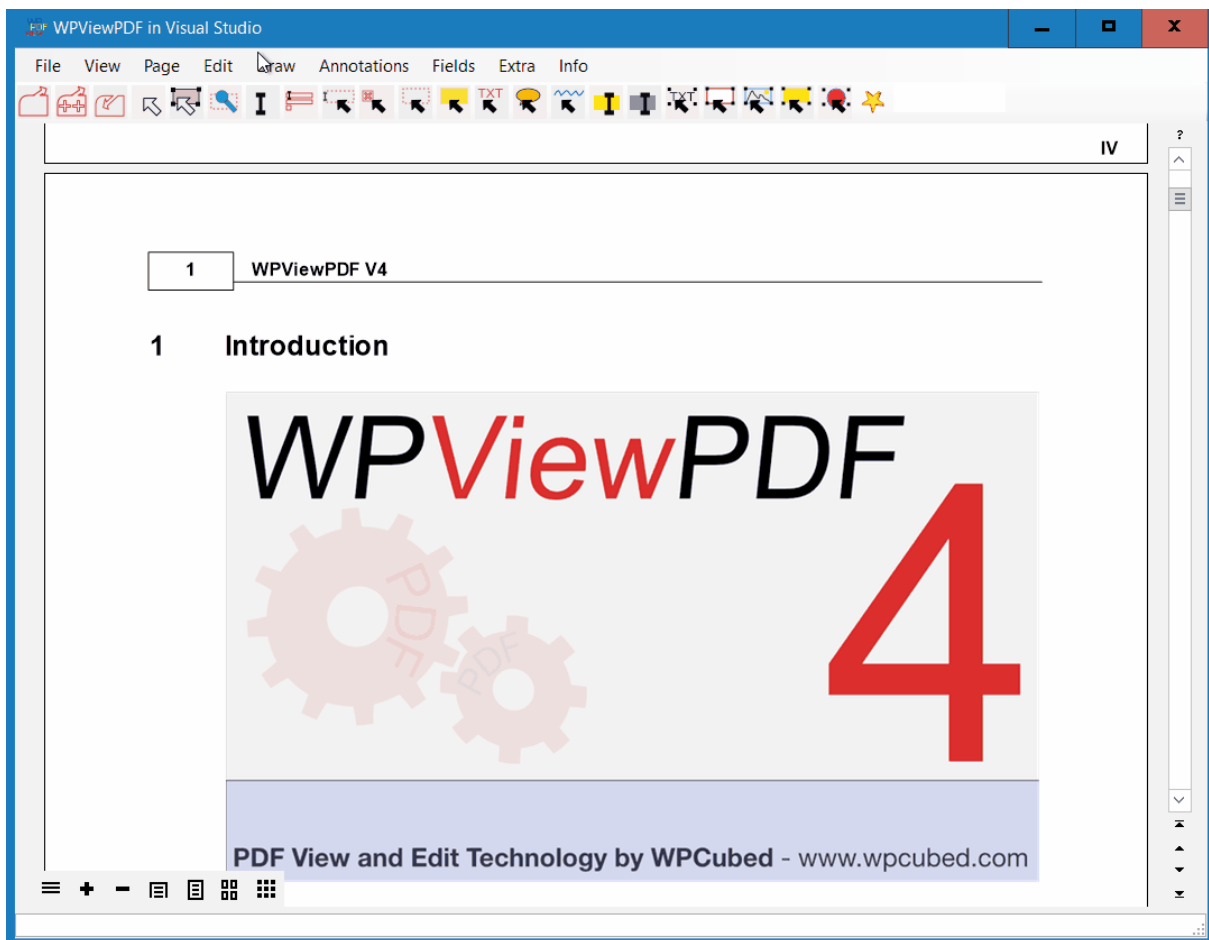
T is the fieldname, TU the alternative field name to be displayed in gui.  
F are the field flags (see PDF specs), V the current field value and FT the field type.  
The type can be Tx or Btn for a checkbox.

## 3.2 .NET (C#) Example

In this chapter we will show you how to quickly create a PDF viewer or PDF editor in VisualStudio using WPViewPDF V4 and its new [Actions](#) feature.

The PDF viewer uses a pretty large menu and a toolbar. Both elements are initialized by scripted code which can be easily used in your programs, too.

---



### 3.2.1 Initialize Program

Make sure windows does not display the form blurred on high dpi - we set the DPI-Aware flag in **Program.cs**.

We also specify the engine DLL which should be used by the application using `WPViewPDF.PDFViewer.SetDLLName`.

To check whether the program runs with 64bit or 32 bit we check the size of an `IntPtr`.

```
static class Program
{
    [System.Runtime.InteropServices.DllImport("user32.dll")]
    private static extern bool SetProcessDPIAware();

    [STAThread]
    static void Main()
    {
        // This code makes sure the form is not blurred on high DPI
        if (Environment.OSVersion.Version.Major >= 6) SetProcessDPIAware();
    }
}
```

```

// Set the name of the WPViewPDF Engine DLL which should be loaded
WPViewPDF.PDFViewer.SetDLLName(
    // This is the basis directoy of the application
    AppDomain.CurrentDomain.BaseDirectory +
    // This is the engine DLL - please modify!
    // wPDFViewDemo04, wPDFView04 or wPDFViewPlus04
    "wPDFViewDemo04" +
    // If we run under 64bit system add "x64"
    ((System.Runtime.InteropServices.Marshal.SizeOf(
        new IntPtr()) == 8)? "x64.dll" : ".dll")
);

Application.EnableVisualStyles();
Application.SetCompatibleTextRenderingDefault(false);
Application.Run(new Form1());
}
}
}

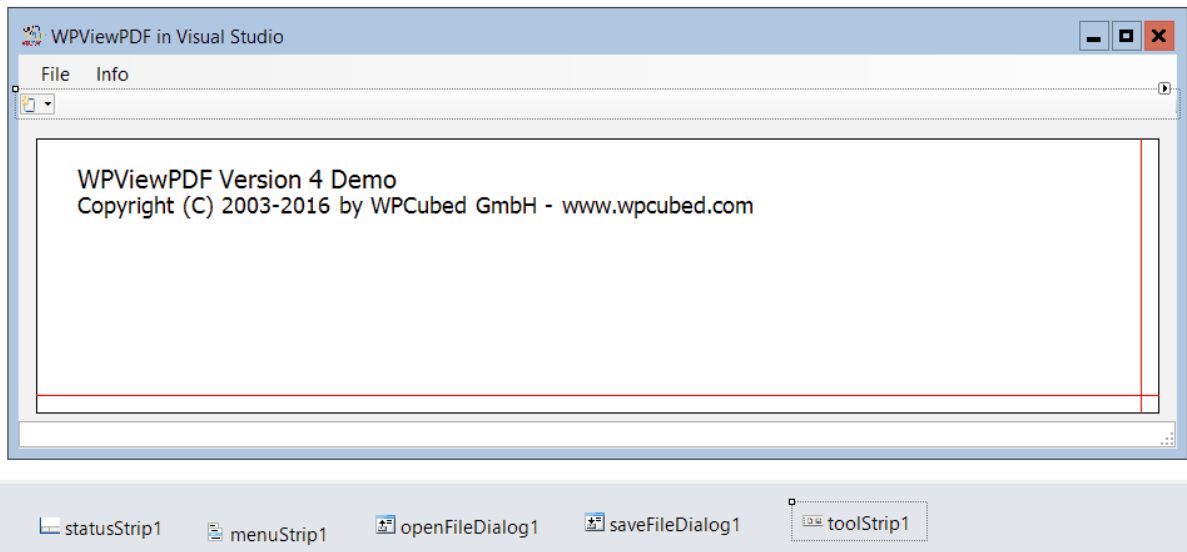
```

Please note: Once a viewer was created on a form, use **ViewerStart** to set the licensing information.

```
pdfViewer1.ViewerStart("xxx", "yyy", 0);
```

### 3.2.2 Add the basic controls

The PDF viewer and editor needs at least a toolstrip, menustrip and of course the pdfviewer:



### 3.2.3 Initialize the viewer

This code is used to initialize the PDF viewer and the main form.

This is what is done here:

- 1) The usual "InitializeComponent()"
- 2) Call ViewerStart to set the WPViewPDF license key (please modify unless you use the demo)
- 3) Set the ViewOptions and ViewControls
- 4) Call command "commands.COMPDF\_ACRO\_MAKEDRAWOBJ" to make sure loaded PDF files are displayed with editable fields
- 5) Call command "commands.COMPDF\_Ann\_SetAnnotSaveMode" to make sure annotations added to a PDF are saved
- 6) Call the utility function InitMenu with our menu strip and the first and last predefined menu item.

"doExecuteWPViewAction" will be implemented in next chapter.

```
public Form1()
{
    InitializeComponent();
    // Set some properties
    pdfViewer1.ViewerStart("xxx", "yyy", 0);

    pdfViewer1.ViewOptions = eViewOptions.wpExpandAllBookmarks |
    eViewOptions.wpExpandAllBookmarks |
    eViewOptions.wpSelectPage |
    eViewOptions.wpShowPageSelection;

    pdfViewer1.ViewControls =
    eViewControls.wpHorzScrollBar |
    eViewControls.wpNavigationPanel |
    eViewControls.wpPropertyPanel |
    eViewControls.wpVertScrollBar |
    eViewControls.wpViewPanel;

    pdfViewer1.AllowMovePages = true;

    // Make sure the annotations work interactively!
    pdfViewer1.Command(commands.COMPDF_ACRO_MAKEDRAWOBJ, "", 8192);

    // enlarge the zoom buttons
    pdfViewer1.Command(commands.COMPDF_SETBUTTONHEIGHT, 32 );

    // Standard Action Mode 'Click + Pan'
    pdfViewer1.Command(commands.COMPDF_SetActionMode, "", 1);

    // ENABLE saving of annotations
    pdfViewer1.Command(commands.COMPDF_Ann_SetAnnotSaveMode, 1);

    // Load the menu from the embedded actions
    pdfViewer1.InitMainMenu(menuStrip1,
        doExecuteWPViewAction,
        fileToolStripMenuItem,
```

```

        infoToolStripMenuItem);

        // Initialize the toolbar
        InitToolbar(toolStrip1, _ActionButtons );
    }

```

### 3.2.4 Initialize the menu

The menu is initialized by just this line of code:

```
pdfViewer1.InitMainMenu(menuStrip1, doExecuteWPViewAction,
fileToolStripMenuItem, infoToolStripMenuItem);
```

**menuStrip1:** This is our main menu

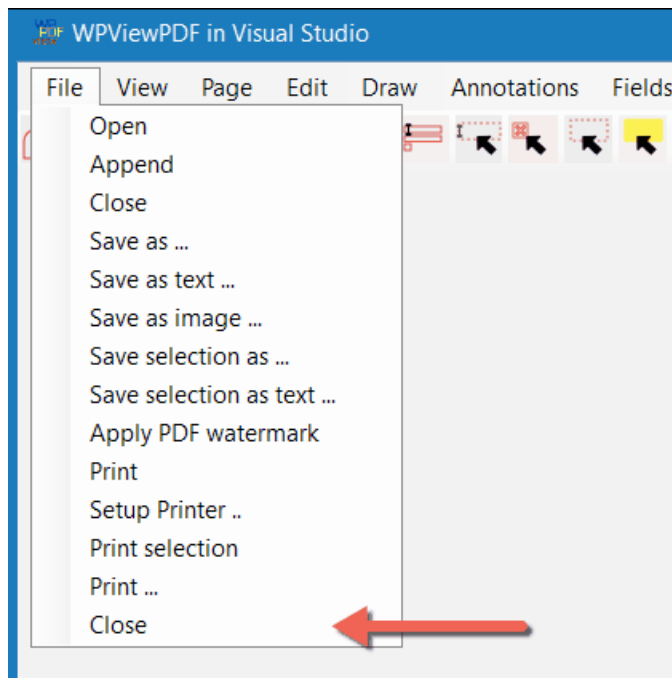
**doExecuteWPViewAction:** This is the function which handles the click events

**fileToolStripMenuItem:** This is the caption item of the first menu strip.

WPViewPDF will insert new file menu items at the start

**infoToolStripMenuItem:** This is the caption item of the last menu strip.

WPViewPDF will append new info menu items at the end



*Almost the complete menu was auto generated, only the item "Close" existed before.*

**The function InitMainMenu has been implemented this inside the pdfviewer class.** It first request the count of action "kinds". Each action kind should create one menu caption with a drop down menu. Inside the dropdown menu there are the action "operations". Certain flags are used to hide a submenu or to make a submenu caption item for a deeper drop down menu.

```

public void InitMainMenu(System.Windows.Forms.MenuStrip menuStrip,
    System.EventHandler OnClick ,
    System.Windows.Forms.ToolStripMenuItem FileMenu ,
    System.Windows.Forms.ToolStripMenuItem InfoMenu
    )
    {
        int kmax = Command( commands.COMPDF_ACTION_READ, "kinds", 0);
        bool isPlus = (Command(commands.COMPDF_GetWPViewPDFPLUSflag) != 0);

        for(int k = 0; k<kmax; k++)
        {
            System.Windows.Forms.ToolStripMenuItem men;
            System.Windows.Forms.ToolStripMenuItem asubmenu = null;
            int mencount = 0;
            bool reverse = true;
            //
            -----
            if ((k == 0) && (FileMenu != null))
                men = FileMenu;
            else if ((k == kmax - 1) && (InfoMenu != null))
            {
                men = InfoMenu;
                reverse = false;
            }
            else
            {
                men = new System.Windows.Forms.ToolStripMenuItem();
                men.Text = CommandGetStr(commands.COMPDF_ACTION_READ, "kcaption", k);
            }
            //
            -----
            int omax = Command(commands.COMPDF_ACTION_READ, "operation", k);

            for(int o = omax-1; o>=0; o--)
            {
                int ac = (k << 16) + o;
                string s = CommandGetStr(commands.COMPDF_ACTION_READ, "caption", ac);
                int flags = Command(commands.COMPDF_ACTION_READFLAGS, ac );
                /* flags:
                wpNeedSeperator, // 1: add an seperator after the menu
                wpNoMenuItem, // 2: Dont create menu items
                wpIsPlusAction, // 4: Requires WPViewPDF PLUS
                wpRequireWriting, // 8: Requires the PDF to be not protected
                wpGlobalOperation, // 16: This action doe not require PDF to be loaded
                wpMakeSubmenu // 32: The following items until wpNeedSeperator should
                be sub menus of this
                */
                if ((s!="") && ((flags & 32)!=0))
                {
                    asubmenu = new System.Windows.Forms.ToolStripMenuItem();
                    asubmenu.Text = s;
                    men.DropDownItems.Add(asubmenu);
                }
                else

```

```

        if ((s!="") && (isPlus || ((flags & 4)==0)) && ((flags & 2)==0))
        {
            System.Windows.Forms.ToolStripMenuItem submen;
            submen = new System.Windows.Forms.ToolStripMenuItem();
            submen.Text = s;
            submen.ToolTipText = CommandGetStr(commands.COMPDF_ACTION_READ,
"hint", ac) ;
            submen.Tag = ac;
            submen.Click += new System.EventHandler(OnClick);

            if (asubmenu != null)
                asubmenu.DropDownItems.Add(submen);
            else
            {
                if(reverse)men.DropDownItems.Insert(0, submen);
                else men.DropDownItems.Add(submen);
            }

        }

        if ((flags & 1)!=0)
            asubmenu = null;
        mencount++;
    }
}
if (mencount>0)
{
    menuStrip.Items.Add(men);
}
else men = null;
}
}

```

InitMainMenu will create new menu items with the property "Tag" set to an integer value. The integer can be used to execute the action in the viewer. (It consists of the action kind in the high word and the action "Woperation" in the low word). The value of 0 is not used, 1 refers to "File open", 2 will be used for "File Append" - any other value should not be expected to be fixed.

### 3.2.5 OnClick event handler

Since just one integer is enough to identify an action, the event handler for the click event can be implemented very versatile. It is even possible to get information which parameters are required for an action from WPViewPDF - so you can copy&paste the following code to your projects and use it there with a minimum of changes.

```

private void doExecuteWPViewAction(object sender, EventArgs e)
{
    int param, paramkind, res;
    string actionname, actionparam;

    int ac = 0; // This is the action identifier

```

```

if (sender is System.Windows.Forms.ToolStripItem)
    ac = (int)(sender as System.Windows.Forms.ToolStripItem).Tag;
else if (sender is System.Windows.Forms.ToolStripButton)
    ac = (int)(sender as System.Windows.Forms.ToolStripButton).Tag;

param      = pdfViewer1.Command(commands.COMPDF_ACTION_READ, "param", ac );
paramkind = pdfViewer1.Command(commands.COMPDF_ACTION_READ, "paramkind", ac );
actionname= pdfViewer1.CommandGetStr(commands.COMPDF_ACTION_READ, "name", ac );
actionparam="";

if (paramkind==50)
{
    string s = pdfViewer1.CommandGetStr(commands.COMPDF_ACTION_READ, "hint", ac )+"?"
    ;
    if(MessageBox.Show(s, "",MessageBoxButtons.OKCancel)==DialogResult.Cancel) return;
}

// Bit 2 is set, we need a string parameter!
if ((param & 2) == 2)
{
    /*      // 0: Pagenr as Int or string
    // 1: Fontname as string
    // 2: Color as Int or string
    // 3: PDF filename as string OPEN
    // 4: PDF filename as string SAVE
    // 5: text filename as string OPEN
    // 6: text filename as string SAVE
    // 7: image file name as string  OPEN
    // 8: JPEG file name as string  SAVE
    // 9: type @ options_comma_list
    // 10: options_comma_list
    // 11: options_for_DrawObjects
    // 12: Zoom Value as Int
    // 13: JPEG image file name as string to OPEN passed as "file=...",... + other
params
    // 14: some text as string  passed as "contents=...",... + other params
    // 15: some multiline text as string  passed as "contents=...",... + other params
    // 16: Boolean  on/off 1/0

    // 50: Ask $hint$ yes/now
    */

    if ( (paramkind == 3) || (paramkind == 5) || (paramkind == 6) || (paramkind ==
13) )
    {
        if (paramkind==3)  openFileDialog1.Filter = "PDF Files (*.PDF)|*.PDF";
        else if (paramkind==5) openFileDialog1.Filter = "Text Files (*.TXT)|*.TXT,*.***";
        else if ((paramkind==3) || (paramkind==13))
            openFileDialog1.Filter = "Image Files (*.
JPG)|*.JPG;*.JPEG";

        if (openFileDialog1.ShowDialog()==DialogResult.Cancel) return;
        else actionparam = openFileDialog1.FileName;

        // This parameter is used for JPEG Draw Objects
        if (paramkind==13)

```

```

        actionparam = "\"file=" + actionparam + "\""; // + Color params   color=
background-color

    }
    else if ( (paramkind == 4) || (paramkind == 6) || (paramkind == 8) )
    {
        if (paramkind == 4) saveFileDialog1.Filter = "PDF Files (*.PDF)|*.PDF";
        else if (paramkind == 6) saveFileDialog1.Filter = "Text Files (*.TXT)|*.
TXT,*. *";
        else if ((paramkind == 8) || (paramkind==13)) saveFileDialog1.Filter =
"Image Files (*.JPG)|*.JPG;*.JPEG";
        if (saveFileDialog1.ShowDialog() == DialogResult.Cancel) return;
        else actionparam = saveFileDialog1.FileName;
    }
    else if ((paramkind == 14)|| (paramkind == 0)) // A string
    {
        InputForm dlg = new InputForm();
        dlg.label1.Text = pdfViewer1.CommandGetStr(commands.
COMPDF_ACTION_READ, "hint", ac );
        if (dlg.ShowDialog(this)==DialogResult.Cancel) return;

        actionparam = (paramkind == 0) ? dlg.textBox1.Text :
        "\"contents=" + dlg.textBox1.Text + "\"";
        dlg.Dispose();
    }
    else if (paramkind == 15) // A multiline string
    {
        InputForm dlg = new InputForm();
        dlg.label1.Text = pdfViewer1.CommandGetStr(commands.COMPDF_ACTION_READ,
"hint", ac);
        dlg.textBox1.Multiline = true;
        dlg.Height = dlg.Height * 2;
        if (dlg.ShowDialog(this) == DialogResult.Cancel) return;
        actionparam = "\"contents=" + dlg.textBox1.Text + "\"";
        dlg.Dispose();
    }
}

pdfViewer1.CommandStrEx(commands.COMPDF_ACTIONNR, actionparam, ac);
}

```

At the start we check if the event was used by a menu item or toolbar item. Then we get the "ac", the integer value which is identifying an action. We request information about the action from WPViewPDF to check if any parameters are required, and if they are, open dialogs to request the information from the user. We use the open and save dialog here and also a simple InputForm which has been implemented in the .NET example.

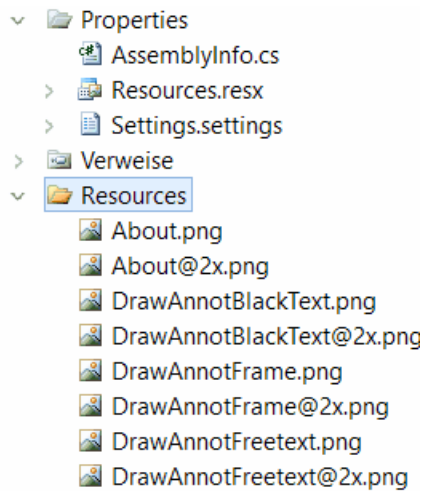
Using "commands.COMPDF\_ACTIONNR" the action is processed.

### 3.2.6 Initialize the toolbar

To initialize the toolbar we use an array of strings which contains the name of each action we want to list in the toolbar.

```
private string[] _ActionButtons = new string[23] {
    "FileOpen", "FileAppend", "FileSaveAsPDF", "SelectStd", "SelectObjects",
    "ZoomToRect", "SelectText", "SelectFillForm", "DrawFieldEdit", "DrawFieldCheck",
    "DrawAnnotFrame", "DrawAnnotHighlight", "DrawAnnotFreetext", "DrawAnnotSymbol",
    "DrawAnnotSquiggly",
    "DrawAnnotHighlightText", "DrawAnnotBlackText", "DrawTextline", "DrawRect", "DrawImage",
    "DrawHighlight", "DrawCircle", "About" };
```

We also add PNG images for the buttons to the resources. All images use the build mode "Embedded Resource":



In this case the name of the image is the same as the action in the array `_ActionButtons`. The images are stored in a smaller and in a larger "2x" resolution. This are the symbols in the order of the actions in the array:



```
private void InitToolbar( ToolStrip toolStrip, string[] Actions )
{
    toolStrip.Height = 40;
    bool highdpi;

    // Enable the large buttons if >120dpi!
    Graphics g = Graphics.FromHwnd(new IntPtr(0));
    highdpi = (g.DpiX>120);
```

```

        // Create the toolbar
        for (int i = 0; i < Actions.Length; i++)
        {
            string pngname =
                "PDFViewNET.Resources." + Actions[i] + ((highdpi) ? "@2x.png" : ".png");

            System.Reflection.Assembly thisExe;

            // use this to check resource names in debugger!
            // string[] db = GetType().Assembly.GetManifestResourceNames();

            thisExe = System.Reflection.Assembly.GetExecutingAssembly();
            System.IO.Stream imagestream = thisExe.GetManifestResourceStream(pngname);
            // If you get an exception here
            // a) check name of resource
            // b) check if resource Buildmoude was set to "Embedded"

            Image img = Image.FromStream(imagestream);

            // Create a new button
            ToolStripButton ActionBtn = new ToolStripButton("", img, null, "");
            ActionBtn.ImageScaling = ToolStripItemImageScaling.None;

            // and get the correct id
            ActionBtn.Tag = pdfViewer1.CommandStr(
                commands.COMPPDF_ACTION_READ, "?" + Actions[i] );
            ActionBtn.Click += new System.EventHandler(doExecuteWPViewAction);

            toolStrip.Items.Add(ActionBtn);
        }
    }
}

```

This method is called at the end of the initialization

```

public Form1()
{
    ...

    // Load the menu from the embedded actions
    pdfViewer1.InitMainMenu(menuStrip1, ...

    // Initialize the toolbar
    InitToolbar(toolStrip1, _ActionButtons );

}

```

All buttons call the event handler **doExecuteWPViewAction** which is also used by the [menu items](#).

### 3.2.7 Update GUI

This method can be used to update the checked and enabled state of the buttons.

```

private void UpdateGUI()

```

```
{
    for (int i = 0; i < toolStrip1.Items.Count; i++)
    if ( toolStrip1.Items[i] is ToolStripButton )
    {
        ToolStripButton btn = toolStrip1.Items[i] as ToolStripButton;
        int ac = (int)btn.Tag;
        if (ac > 0 )
        {
            int state = pdfViewer1.Command(commands.COMPDF_ACTION_READSTATE, ac);
            // 1=Checked, 2=Disabled
            btn.Enabled = (state & 2)==0 ;
            btn.CheckState = ((state & 1) == 1) ? CheckState.Checked : CheckState.Unchecked;
        }
    }
}
```

WPViewPDF triggers an event OnViewerMessage which can be used to call the method UpdateGUI.

```
private void pdfViewer1_OnViewerMessage(object Sender, ref int ID, int param)
{
    switch (ID)
    {
    case commands.MSGPDF_NEEDPASSWORD:
        {
            break;
        }

    case commands.MSGPDF_CHANGESELPAGE: // Moved to different page (=wparam)
        {
            break;
        }

    case commands.MSGPDF_CHANGEVIEWPAGE: // Moved to different page (=wparam)
        // MSGPDF_CHANGEVIEWPAGE is also triggered if the action mode was changed.
        // This makes MSGPDF_CHANGEVIEWPAGE
        // to update GUI elements, such a buttons
        {
            UpdateGUI();
            break;
        }

    case commands.MSGPDF_CHANGEANNOT: // WPViewPDF 4 only: The annot have been moved, created or
    deleted.
        {
            break;
        }

    case commands.MSGPDF_CHANGESELOBJECT: // A Draw object has been selected or deselected
        {
            break;
        }
    }
}
```

This is the method which updates the state of the buttons

### 3.2.8 Extract Attachments

To extract attachments of a PDF we have added a menu item to the "Info" menu. This menu item will get a drop down with all attachment names in the current document.

This event is triggered when the "Info" menu drops down:

```
private void infoToolStripMenuItem_DropDownOpening(object sender, EventArgs e)
{
    menFileattachment.DropDownItems.Clear();
    int j = pdfViewer1.Command(commands.COMPDF_Attachment_List);
    for(int i = 0; i<j;i++)
    {
        System.Windows.Forms.ToolStripItem men = new System.Windows.Forms.
        ToolStripMenuItem();
        men.Text = pdfViewer1.CommandGetStr( commands.COMPDF_Attachment_GetProp, "", i );
        men.Tag = i;
        men.Click += new System.EventHandler(OnClickAttachment);
        menFileattachment.DropDownItems.Add(men);
    }
    if(j<=0) menFileattachment.DropDownItems.Add("<empty>").Enabled = false;
}
}
```

This event handles the click on any of the attachment menu items to save the attachment to a file.

```
private void OnClickAttachment(object sender, EventArgs e)
{
    System.Windows.Forms.ToolStripItem men = sender as System.Windows.Forms.
    ToolStripMenuItem;
    int l = pdfViewer1.Command(commands.COMPDF_Attachment_GetData, (int)men.Tag);
    if (l > 0)
    {
        byte[] databytes = pdfViewer1.GetMemory();
        saveFileDialog1.FileName = men.Text;
        if ( saveFileDialog1.ShowDialog()==System.Windows.Forms.DialogResult.OK )
        {
            System.IO.FileStream file = new System.IO.FileStream(saveFileDialog1.FileName,
            System.IO.FileMode.Create );
            file.Write(databytes,0,databytes.Length);
            file.Close();
        }
    }
}
}
```

## 4 Tasks

### 4.1 Command() - execute procedures of WPViewPDF

WPViewPDF exposes all its methods through a set of methods which all mainly execute a command inside the library.

The command at least needs an ID as parameter, and, depending on the feature other parameters as integer, cardinal, character pointer or record pointer.

[List of the commands](#)

### 4.2 Change GUI

WPViewPDF 3 was created to be very easy to use. So it is possible to plug it into an application, run a few commands and are set for PDF view and print.

The control incorporates very small navigation and zoom controls. They are small but sufficient to select the desired operation.

Of course it is possible to use own controls, not inside the viewer but outside in statusbar or toolbar.

You can switch the rendering engine as well.

By default it is using the "gdi renderer" which provides the best compatibility to many PDF files.

You can switch it off using `command(COMPDF_UseGDIPainter, 0)` and on using `command(COMPDF_UseGDIPainter, 1)`.

If you switch the GDI renderer off, the redraw is faster, text is usually better aliased but complex clipping is not supported.

Printing will always use the GDI renderer.

**New:** You can also select a [single page view](#) mode and also [move the thumbnail window to a different parent window](#).

#### 4.2.1 ViewControls and ViewOptions

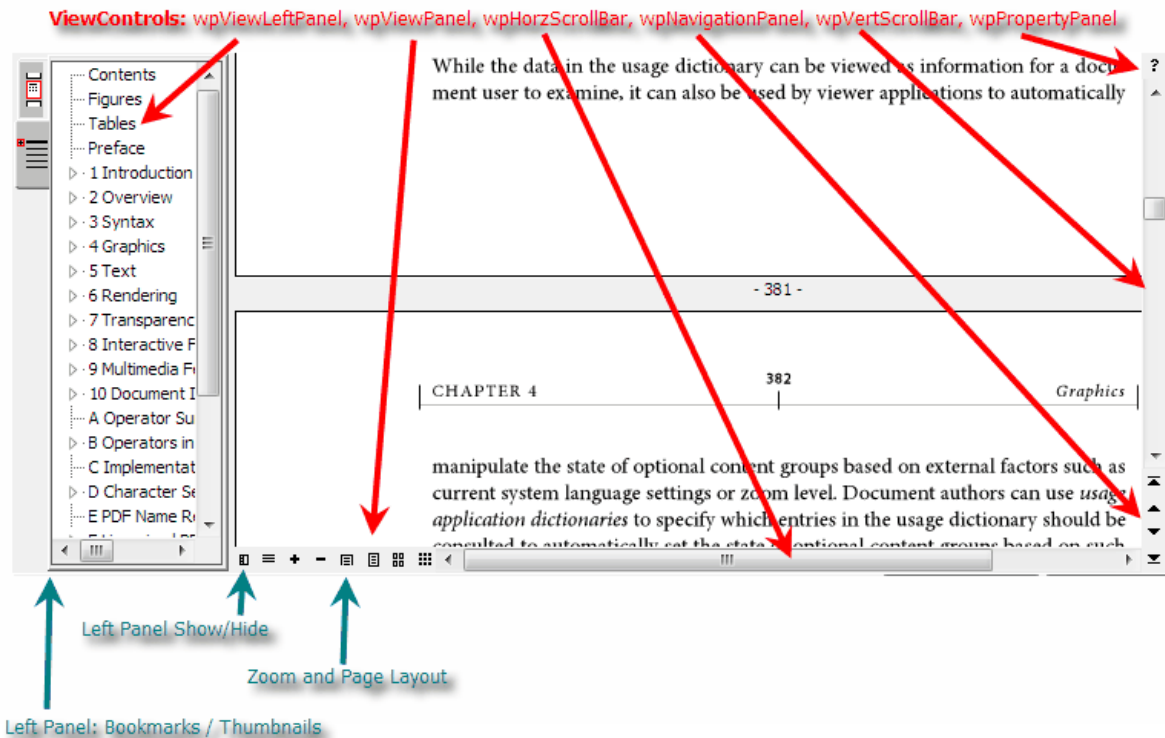
**If you prefer a single page view, please use**

**Command( COMPDF\_SinglepageMode, 1 )**

(the main windows shows only one page and does not scroll)

**Using the property ViewControls (.NET enum `eViewControls`) You can select**

## optional GUI elements.



```
WPViewPDF1.ViewControls := [wpViewLeftPanel, wpHorzScrollBar,
wpVertScrollBar, wpNavigationPanel, wpPropertyPanel, wpViewPanel];
```



```
pdfViewer1.ViewControls =
    eViewControls.wpHorzScrollBar |
    eViewControls.wpNavigationPanel |
    eViewControls.wpPropertyPanel |
    eViewControls.wpVertScrollBar |
    eViewControls.wpViewPanel;
```

## The property **ViewOptions** (.NET type: **eViewOptions**) controls how the page is rendered and how the GUI elements work:

**wpDontUseHyperlinks** : Hyperlinks are ignored - however the hyperlink event will still be triggered.

**wpDontHighlightLinks**: Hyperlinks will not be painted with a blue background

**wpNoHyperlinkCursor**: Do not switch to hand point cursor on links.

**wpDontAskForPassword**: When a PDF requires a password the control will not ask

for one.

wpSelectPage: The user can select pages by pressing Ctrl+Cursor left/right

wpPageMultiSelection: like wpSelectPage

wpShowPageSelection: (wrong name) Allow page selection with PageUp + Down + Shift / Ctrl

wpDisablePageNrHint: Don't display a page number during scrolling

wpDisableZoomHint: Don't display a zoom value during zooming

wpDisableBookmarkView: Do not load bookmarks

wpInactivateHyperlinks: Display hyperlinks but do not use the internal jump on clicks

wpExpandAllBookmarks: Expand all bookmarks

wpShowDeletionCross: Show pages which are marked for deletion with a cross

wpPaintCursor: (not used by WPViewPDF Standard and PLUS) Paint a cursor in PDF text paths

wpPaintPathRects: Show rectangle around text paths

wpPaintObjectsRects: Show frames for all draw objects

wpPaintObjectsSizers: Show sizer rectangles when a draw object is selected

wpHighlightFields: Show colored backgrounds for fields (widget annotations)

wpViewThumbnails: Enable display thumbnails in left panel

- use CommandEx(COMPDF\_SetPageModeDefault, val) to actually display them

wpAllowPageDragging : Allows move of selected pages

wpHidePageSelection : Disable display of selection in main viewer

wpHidePageSelectionThumbnails: disable display of selection in thumbnail viewer

wpInteractiveThumbnails: Allows page moving in thumbnail viewer

wpThumbnailAtozoomToSquareWH : reserve the maximum square rectangle for thumbnails. This avoids scaling when pages are rotated.

wpHideFocusRectThumbnails: Hide the red line which highlights the current page



```
WPViewPDF1.ViewOptions :=
  [wpExpandAllBookmarks,
   wpSelectPage,
   wpShowPageSelection,
   wpPageMultiSelection];
```



```
pdfViewer1.ViewOptions =
  eViewOptions.wpExpandAllBookmarks |
  eViewOptions.wpExpandAllBookmarks |
  eViewOptions.wpSelectPage |
  eViewOptions.wpShowPageSelection;
```

**You can also select the background color for the viewer.**

Use this [commands](#):

COMPDF\_SETDESKCOLOR (=53): select the color for the background

COMPDF\_SETDESKCOLORTO (=59): select the bottom color for the background. If it was specified, the background will use a marquee effect.

COMPDF\_SETPAPERCOLOR (=54): Select the paper color. The standard is clWhite.

**You can also hide the page frame (thin black line round paper) or show the page numbers.**

COMPDF\_SetExViewOptions (=81) requires a bitfield::

- 1: Show Page Numbers in main viewer (default: no page numbers)
- 2: Hide Page Frames in main viewer (default: frames)
- 4: FastZoom Mode in main viewer (default: off)
- 16: Hide Page Numbers in thumbnail viewer (default: display page numbers)
- 32: Hide Page Frames in thumbnail viewer (default: frames)
- 64: FastZoom Mode in thumbnail viewer (default: off)

**COMPDF\_SetPageNumberString**

This command can be used to set a format string for the page number display. Default is " %d "

An alternative would be "Page %d of %d" to display "Page 1 of 100" under pages.

**COMPDF\_ShowNavigation = 134**

This command can be used to force the display of the navigation panel (Bookmarks and Thumbnails).

Use IntPar=0 to hide it, 1 to show it and 2 to toggle its visibility.

**COMPDF\_SetPageModeDefault = 615:**

0=Auto, 1=None, 2=Outlines, 3=Thumbnails

(Note: The VCL has the property PageModeDefault)

This command disables, that the user can switch off the navigation n(left) panel and

it stays switched off after loading a new file.

It further can override the PageMode defined in the PDF:

---

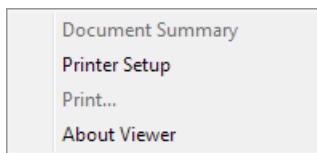
**COMPDF\_EnableNavigationAfterLoad = 616:**

- 0: AsBeforeLoad - persistent, default
- 1: AsDefinedInDefaultPageMode - always use COMPDF\_SetPageModeDefault
- 2: DefinedInPDFOrDefault - reset navigation after loading a new file

Delphi Example:

Display the thumbnails from the beginning (after loading a PDF file)

```
FViewer := TWPViewPDF.Create(Parent); // Parent can be a TPanel for example
FViewer.Parent := Parent;
FViewer.ViewControls := [ wpViewLeftPanel, wpViewPanel, wpVertScrollBar, w
FViewer.ViewOptions := [ wpViewThumbnails ];
FViewer.PageModeDefault := wpPageModeThumbnails;
FViewer.SetBounds(1,1,Parent.Width-2,Parent.Height-2);
```

**4.2.2 Localization****Localize menu texts:**

the displayed strings can be controlled with this commands:

```
COMPDF_SetDocumentProperties
COMPDF_SetPrintSetup
COMPDF_SetPrint
COMPDF_SetShowAbout
```

Example:



```
WPViewPDF1.CommandStr(COMPDF_SetDocumentProperties, 'Eigenschaften')
```



```
pdfViewer1.Command(commands.COMPDF_SetDocumentProperties, "Eigenschaften");
```

Activate the hints:

```
WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx(COMPDF_SetShowHint,'1', pdf_hint_ONOFF);
```

The hints for the zoom panel can be localized with this code:

```
WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx(COMPDF_SetShowHint,'bookmarks',
pdf_hint_LeftPanel);
WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx(COMPDF_SetShowHint,'bookmarks',
pdf_hint_LeftPanel);
WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx(COMPDF_SetShowHint,'100%', pdf_hint_Zoom100);
WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx(COMPDF_SetShowHint,'zoom in', pdf_hint_ZoomIn);
WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx(COMPDF_SetShowHint,'zoom out', pdf_hint_ZoomOut);
WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx(COMPDF_SetShowHint,'page width',
pdf_hint_ZoomWidth);
WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx(COMPDF_SetShowHint,'full page',
pdf_hint_ZoomPage);
WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx(COMPDF_SetShowHint,'two pages',
pdf_hint_ZoomTwoPages);
WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx(COMPDF_SetShowHint,'thumbnails',
pdf_hint_ZoomThumbnails);
```

### 4.2.3 Create a toolbar

You can start all functions using the [command](#) method.

The following IDs can be used

A) Show dialogs:

COMPDF\_DocumentProperties (=1) - display the window with PDF property

COMPDF\_ShowAbout (=6) - display the WPViewPDF Info window

COMPDF\_PrinterSetup (=30) - display the printer setup.

COMPDF\_PrintDialog (=32) - display the print dialog. The user may change the printer.

B) Goto certain positions in the PDF

COMPDF_GotoFirst	= 20.....	Goto first page
COMPDF_GotoPrev	= 21.....	Goto Previous page
COMPDF_GotoPage	= 22.....	Goto Page Nr in int parameter.
		the optional string parameter can be "y" or "x,y" or "x,y%z" to specify the zoom value z
COMPDF_GotoNext	= 23.....	Goto next page
COMPDF_GotoLast	= 24.....	Goto last page. Pass 1 as parameter to go to end of page.

COMPDF\_ShowGotoPage = 25..... Show page nr editfield (RESERVED)  
 COMPDF\_ShowGotoBookmark = 26..... Show bookmark edit (RESERVED)  
 COMPDF\_GotoYPos = 27..... Goto 'B' as y in 72 dpi (also see  
 GetYpos!)  
 COMPDF\_GotoXPos = 28..... Goto 'B' as x in 72 dpi  
 COMPDF\_ScrollXY = 29..... Bit 1: Horz, Bit 2: Large, Bit 3=Next

#### 4.2.4 Zooming

Control Zooming:

COMPDF\_Zoom100 = 41.....! 100 % Zoom  
 COMPDF\_ZoomIn = 42.....! + 10%  
 COMPDF\_Zoom = 43.....! Zoom to StrPar/IntPar - if IntPar=0  
 retrieve zoom!

if StrParam = "MP" zooming will center to mouse position  
 if StrParam = "RECT" the viewer will zoom to the frame rectangle which was  
 drawn last. This allows the implementation  
 of a zoom tool.

COMPDF\_ZoomOut = 44.....! - 10%  
 COMPDF\_ZoomFullWidth = 45.....! Page Width  
 COMPDF\_ZoomFullPage = 46.....! Page Width  
 COMPDF\_ZoomTwoPages = 47.....! Toggle 2 Pages Display  
 COMPDF\_ZoomThumbs = 48.....! Thumbnail Preview

Note: Maximum zooming value is 500

To read the current zooming use

COMPDF\_ZoomGetCurrent (= 49).....! read current zoom

This command saves and restores the zooming

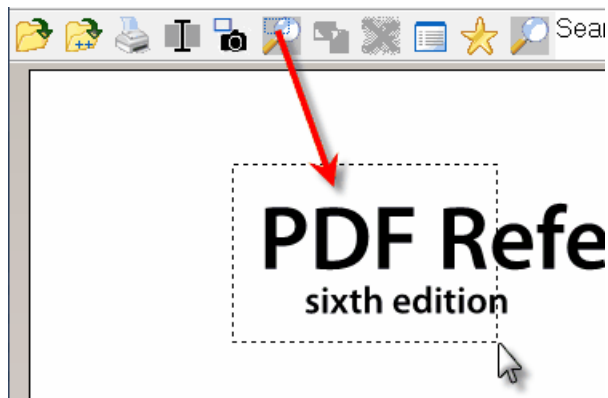
COMPDF\_ZoomSaveRestore = 76;

IntPar=1 Saves, IntPar=0 Restores

This command controls zooming in thumbnail window (left panel)

COMPDF\_ZoomThumbnails = 77;

IntPar>=10 sets the thumbnail zoomsize (default 12), -9..9 increases or decreases the zoom value



### Example:

Implementation of Zoom Tool:

```
var FSelectZoomRect, FSaveToClip : Boolean;
```

```
procedure TWPViewPDFDemo.ZoomToolClick(Sender: TObject);
begin
  FSelectZoomRect := true;
  WPViewPDF1.CommandEx(COMPDF_SelectMode, 2);
end;
```

Use the OnSelRectEvent event:

```
procedure TWPViewPDFDemo.DoSelRectEvent(Sender: TObject; const PageNr: Integer;
  R: TRect);
begin
  if FSelectZoomRect then
  begin
    Screen.Cursor := crDefault;
    WPViewPDF1.CommandStr(COMPDF_ZOOM, 'RECT');
  end else
  // This code is used to capture a bitmap
  if FSaveToClip then
  begin
    if WPViewPDF1.CommandEx(COMPDF_SaveBMPToClipboard, 200)>0 then // Save i
      ShowMessage('An image @200 dpi was copied to clipboard.');
```

```
  end else
  // This code is used to capture as text
  if FCopyTextRect then
  begin
    if WPViewPDF1.CommandEx(COMPDF_CopyToClibrd,8)>0 then
      ShowMessage('Text copied to clipboard.');
```

```
  end;
end;
```

### 4.3 Load and Save

**WPViewPDF can load the PDF from file and from stream.**

Load a file. If an error happens return false, otherwise true.

```
function LoadFromFile(const filename: string): Boolean;
```

Load file completely - close the file stream afterwards.

```
function LoadFromFileAsCopy(const filename: string): Boolean;
```

Append a file to the currently loaded.

```
function AppendFromFile(const filename: string): Boolean;
```

Load PDF from a stream. Optionally clear the already loaded data.

```
function LoadFromStream(Stream: TStream ; WithClear : Boolean = false): Boolean;
```

Attach a stream - the stream will be used while the PDF is accessed.

```
function AttachStream(Stream: TStream): Boolean;
```

**WPViewPDF PLUS can also save the PDF data**

**Hint: If the SaveToFile or CopyToClipboard function does not work for you, please check the setting of property SecurityOptions!**

**The flag wpDisableSave must not be set - if it is set once, saving cannot be enabled again!**

It is also possible to save in RTF, TXT, XML and HTML format! ([TWViewPDF.GetPageText Method](#))

These methods are located in the sub interface "Plus"

```
function SaveToFile(const filename: WideString): WordBool;
```

```
function SaveSelectionToStream(Stream: TStream; FileExt : AnsiString = ''): WordBool;
```

Hint: To save only certain pages as PDF without having to use a selection use arrange form-to. The numbers are 1 based to make it easier provide a user interface.

```
SaveSelectionToStream(stream, 'from-to;PDF')
```

```
function SaveToStream(Stream: TStream; FileExt : AnsiString = ''): WordBool;
```

Also see ["Load PDF"](#) and ["Save PDF"](#) commands.

function **CheckOwnerPassword** can be used to pass an owner password to lift **save restrictions**. TRUE is returned if the password was accepted.

function **MaySave** can be used to check if the PDF file may be saved.

**Please note:** If security settings of a PDF file forbid saving, the component will not save. You as developer can override this at Your own risk. Use **Command (COMPDF\_DisableSecurityOverride,1)** to disable this check.

(Note: PDF which use 256 bits AES encryption may never be saved unless the owner password was specified)

If your Delphi APP cannot save a PDF file, please check if you use the flag **wpDisableSave** in the property **SecurityOptions**. Please note, that once wpDisableSave was used, it cannot be enabled again to prevent hacking the application. [The Security options can also be set with commands](#).

When extracting text from a PDF file WPViewPDF will first sort the text element using their horizontal coordinate. This can be switched off using **COMPDF\_TextExtractDontSort**.

It is possible to disable saving using **command(COMPDF\_DisableSave)**. It is not possible to enable it again.

If your application allows fast scrolling between files we I suggest to use **PostMessage** to uncouple the update of the viewer from the scrolling. So the users can scroll fast but the viewer does not have to load a new file each time.

When you save to a PDF file you can use **COMPDF\_SetSaveMode = 613** to remove certain PDF document elements the next time PDF is saved.

Parameter of **COMPDF\_SetSaveMode** can be this bit values:

- 1: Remove the Annots except for Hyperlinks. Ommits "AcroForm"
- 2: Remove the Hyperlinks
- 4: Remove the Bookmarks
- 8: Remove the StructElements
- 16: Remove Transition Effects
- 32: remove Page AA Actions
- 64: remove PDF/A flag
- 128: Delete Extra XML Data
- 256: Delete extra commands (such as images and DrawObjects)

## 4.4 Draw Shapes / Text objects on PDF

WPViewPDF offers the unique feature of "Draw Objects".

This objects can be text and circle shapes with different color and transparency. Also possible are single text lines and images.

It is possible to move the objects under program control or the user can move and resize the object.

---

**New:** With WPViewPDF V4 the objects can also be created to belong to the "document" instead of a certain PDF file. (Currently images cannot be document dependent). With WPViewPDF Plus it is possible to save the objects to XML and load in this format. (command [COMPDF\\_DrawObjects\\_XML](#))

This makes it possible to load a different PDF file with the objects stay at the same place on a certain page number!

The draw objects are always rendered independently of the PDF page contents - this avoids flickering and slow downs while the user move the objects around, even on PDF pages which are rendered slowly.

**New:** It is also possible to trigger an mail-merge event for text objects - so they can be updated on each time they are painted!

WPViewPDF PLUS: Draw objects can be "rendered to the page". This applies postscript code which becomes part of the page contents. The draw objects are not automatically deleted and can be moved around and rendered a a different place -or- if they belong to the "document", be applied to a different PDF file!

The modified PDF file can also be saved as a new PDF file.

You can use this feature to highlight certain areas on the PDF file, for display or print.

To create a shape this commands can be used:

```
COMPDF_AddDrawObject      = 518  
COMPDF_MouseAddDrawObject = 520  
COMPDF_MouseAddOneDrawObject=521
```

*Hint: Using COMPDF\_DrawObjectLocateAtXY it is possible to get the name of the object under the mouse pointer. This makes it possible to create sensible areas on a PDF page, i.e. buttons.*

"AddDrawObject" will immediately add a shape to a certain page.

"MouseAddDrawObject" will switch the cursor in a special mode which lets the user draw a rectangle. After the rectangle has been drawn, the shape will be created. The user can then draw another object, unless "MouseAddOneDrawObject" was used, then the mouse switches into selection mode.

This method can be used to create objects. They wrap the call of the command.

```
procedure AddDrawObject(  
    Mode : TWPAddDrawObjectMode;  
    Name : WideString;  
    var Param : TPDFDrawObjectRec;  
    data : TMemoryStream = nil;  
    StrParam : WideString = "");
```

**Mode** can have this values:

wpAddNow - Add a new object at once

wpDrawAndAdd - select the object draw mode. The user can draw a rect and a new object will be created  
 wpDrawAndAddOne - like wpDrawAndAdd but only one object will be created. The viewer goes then in select mode  
 wpMoveExistingObj- Don't add an object. Adds to the X,Y W and H properties.  
 wpModifyExistingObj- Don't add an object. Modifies the named object according to the bitfield "fields"

**Name** is optional. It is the name of the shape which makes it possible to access it later.

**Param** is a record of type [TPDFDrawObjectRec](#). It should hold the required values for color and type, but no attached data.

**data** is reserved.

**StrParam** is used for text.

The overloaded method allows the data to be passed as pointer:

```
procedure AddDrawObject(Mode : TWPAddDrawObjectMode; Name : WideString; var
Param : TPDFDrawObjectRec; StrParam : WideString; data : PAnsiChar=nil; datalen :
Integer = 0); overload;
```

### Example:

This Delphi dialog will let the user select an image file. Now he or she may draw a rectangle on the page where the image will be displayed:

```
procedure TMetafileOverlay.DrawJPEGClick(Sender: TObject);
var
  t: TPDFDrawObjectRec;
  i: Integer;
begin
  if OpenPictureDialog1.Execute then
  begin
    i := WPViewPDF1.Plus.AddImage(OpenPictureDialog1.FileName);
    if i > 0 then
    begin
      FillChar(t, SizeOf(t), 0);
      t.grtyp := 20; // Image
      t.typparam := i; // Image ID
      t.ColorBrush := $B0B0B0; // gray
      t.ObjectOptions := OBJGR_KEEP_ASPECTRATIO+ OBJGR_OPAQUE;
      t.Padding := 100; // Padding in 1/10 Point
      //t.Angle := 30;
      ShowMessage('Please draw rectangle ...');
      WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx(COMPDF_MouseAddOneDrawObject, '', Cardinal(@t));
    end
  else
    ShowMessage('Cannot load image');
  end;
end;
```

**end;**

This code creates a text field

```

procedure TCertificatePrint.InsertFieldClick(Sender: TObject);
var Param: TPDFDrawObjectRec;
begin
  FillChar(Param, SizeOf(Param), 0);
  Param.PageNo := WPViewPDF1.Page-1;
  Param.grtyp := 100;

  Param.w := 100;
  Param.h := 30;
  Param.ObjectOptions := OBJGR_KEEP_ASPECTRATIO + OBJGR_STRETCH+ OBJGR_CENTER + OBJGR_

  Param.CreateOptions := 8192 * 8;

  WPViewPDF1.AddDrawObject(wpAddNow, cbField.Text, Param, '***' );
end;

```

#### 4.4.1 Record TPDFDrawObjectRec

The commands to create a shape require as parameter a pointer to the record TPDFDrawObjectRec.

Its structure has the following elements:

**structsize** - should be initialized as structsize = SizeOf(TPDFDrawObjectRec)  
**PageNo** - the page number the shape should be created on (0 = first)  
**x,y,w,h** - for COMPDF\_AddDrawObject - the position from the upper left corner in points (1/72 inch). Note: A different resolution can be selected using the parameter **units\_xywh**.

**ColorBrush** - the RGB color of the background  
**ColorPen** - the RGB color for the outline  
**ColorText** - the RGB color for the text  
**PenWidth** - the width of the outline in pt\*100  
**Alpha** - the transparency in the range 0..255. 255 and 0 are solid.  
**Angle** - the angle, used for text only  
**Padding** - padding inside the bounds - used for images.  
**FontSize** - the font size \*100. Set to 0 when you need stretched text

**grtyp** - select the shape type.

0	: default highlight (alpha=120)
1	: rectangle
2	: circle
3	: ellipse
20	: Image. Use <b>typparam</b> as ID of the image. (add JPEG image with <a href="#">COMPDF_AddJPEG</a> )
100	: Text.

**ObjectOptions** - this is a bitfield to change attributes of object

- 1 : Keep aspect ratio when adapting the size of image JPEG to the bounding box. **New:** This now also works for text objects.
- 2 : Stretch text to fill the rectangle. The FontSize should be 0 in this case.
- 4 : Center text horizontally in the box
- 8 : Used for text and JPEGs . Draw Background in selected Brush Color and Pen.
- 16 : Apply ColorBrush after painting the object using color multiplication to create highlight rectangles.  
This mode is only effective on screen, when rendering to PDF regular transparency will be used.  
The Alpha property should be also used.
- 32 : Once the object was created it cannot be moved anymore
- 64 : The size of the object cannot be changed by the user
- 2048 : Right align text horizontally in the box
- 16384 : **New:** Trigger merge event MSGPDF\_DRAWOBJECT\_GETTEXT for text objects.

**CreateOptions** - how should the object be created. The following bits can be set

- 1 : Place the object UNDER the Page
- 2 : Place at the Right Border of the page (ignore X)
- 4 : Place at the Bottom Border of the page (ignore Y)
- 8 : Scale the object to the page horizontally (uses X as right and left margin)
- 16 : Scale the object to the page vertically (uses Y as right and left margin)
- 32 : Create the object and select it (clear selection)
- 64 : Create the object and add it to the selction (do not clear selection)

Offset Modes

- 128 : Page\_Center\_Y = add y to page height / 2, subtract height / 2
- 256 : Page\_Bottom\_Y = add y to page height, subtract height
- 512 : Page\_Center\_X = add x to page width /2, subtract width / 2
- 1024 : Page\_Right\_X = add x to page width, subtract width

Change meaning of W and H

- 2048 : Width and Height are measured in % of Page Width and Height

Various:

- 8192\*2 : Do NOT refresh the screen
- 8192\*4 : Rotate the object boundaries backwards according to Page rotation

This can be combined with Angle := PageRotation[PageNumber-1] to

Make sure a drawn object appears inside the drawn frame.

- 8192\*8 : **New:** Added to WPViewPDF Version 4: **Place the object in the**

## global document layer

**HRad, VRad** - the vertical and horizontal radius to make rectangles round.  
(always Uses 720 dpi)

Other elements are either reserved or used only for certain objects.

At the end of the structure binary or text data can be stored. The offset to the data and the length has to be provided using this parameters. If you use the API **AddDrawObject()** You do not have to worry about this.

**textoff** - the offset to the text data - this must be unicode text  
**textlen** - the length of the text data.

**NameOff** - the offset to the name using wide characters.  
**NameLen** - the length of the name.

**DataOff, Datalen** - various data. DataTyp tells which:  
1 = ANSI Text  
2 = Unicode Text



The API AddDrawObject simplifies the use of the record since it copies the extra data.

In the VCL it is implemented like this:

```

procedure TWPViewPDF.AddDrawObject(Mode : TWPAddDrawObjectMode; Name : WideString;
                                     var Param : TPDFDrawObjectRec; StrParam : WideString;
                                     data : PAnsiChar=nil; datalen : Integer = 0);
var t : PPDFDrawObjectRec; tl, i : Integer;
    p : PByte;
begin
    tl := SizeOf(TPDFDrawObjectRec);
    if Name<>' ' then inc(tl, Length(Name)*SizeOf(WideChar));
    if StrParam<>' ' then inc(tl, Length(StrParam)*SizeOf(WideChar));
    if data<>nil then
    begin
        if datalen=0 then datalen := StrLen(Data);
        inc(tl, datalen);
    end;
    GetMem(t, tl);
    t^ := Param;
    t.structsize := tl;
    try
        p := PByte(t);
        i := SizeOf(TPDFDrawObjectRec);
        inc(p, i);
        if Name<>' ' then
        begin
            t.NameOff := i;
            t.NameLen := Length(Name);
        end;
    finally
    end;

```

```

        Move(Name[1], p^, t.NameLen*SizeOf(WideChar) );
        inc(i, t.NameLen*SizeOf(WideChar) );
        inc(p, t.NameLen*SizeOf(WideChar) );
    end else t.NameOff := 0;
    if StrParam<>' ' then
    begin
        t.textoff := i;
        t.textlen := Length(StrParam);
        Move(StrParam[1], p^, t.textlen*SizeOf(WideChar) );
        inc(i, t.textlen*SizeOf(WideChar) );
        inc(p, t.textlen*SizeOf(WideChar) );
    end else t.textoff := 0;
    if data<>nil then
    begin
        t.DataOff := i;
        t.DataLen := datalen;
        Move(data^, p^, datalen );
    end else t.DataOff := 0;
    case Mode of
        wpAddNow:           CommandStrEx(COMPPDF_AddHighlightRect, Name, Cardinal(t));
        wpDrawAndAdd:       CommandStrEx(COMPPDF_MouseAddDrawObject, Name, Cardinal(t));
        wpDrawAndAddOne:    CommandStrEx(COMPPDF_MouseAddOneDrawObject, Name, Cardinal(t));
        wpMoveExistingObj:  CommandStrEx(COMPPDF_ModifyDrawObjectPos, Name, Cardinal(t));
        wpModifyExistingObj: CommandStrEx(COMPPDF_SetDrawObjectProp, Name, Cardinal(t));
    end;
finally
    FreeMem(t);
end;
end;
end;

```



The .NET assembly also defines this AddDrawObject. It takes a structure of type [TPDFDrawObjectRec](#) as parameter.

```
public void AddDrawObject(AddDrawObjectMode Mode, string Name, TPDFDrawObjectRec
Param, string Text)
```

See examples [here....](#)

#### 4.4.2 Delete and modify shapes

The shapes can be removed with the command `COMPPDF_ClearDrawObjects = 519`.

The API `ClearDrawObject` can also be used, it wraps this command:

```

procedure TWPViewPDF.ClearDrawObject(PageNo : Integer = -1; typselect : Integer = -1)
begin
    CommandStrEx(COMPPDF_ClearDrawObjects, IntToStr(typselect), Cardinal(PageNo));
end;

```

The parameters are:

- PageNo : the page number, -1 for all
- typselect : what should be selected. Any positive number deletes only the objects of a certain [grtyp](#).
- 1 delete all,
- 2 delete only the selected.

You can also use the overloaded method and pass the name of the shape to be deleted. It will be found on all pages if PageNo is -1.

It is possible to modify a shape using `AddDrawObject( wpModifyExistingObj, .. )`

To use this method set in the `TPDFDrawObjectRec` record all parameters You need to change. Then add a bit for each element which should be changed to the element Fields.

VCL Example:

```

var
  t: TPDFDrawObjectRec;
begin
  FillChar(t, SizeOf(t), 0);
  t.PageNo := 0; // First Page
  t.units_xywh := 10; // 720 dpi
  t.x := Round( Random(10)/2.54 * 720); // move somewhere
  t.y := Round( Random(10)/2.54 * 720); //
  t.w := Round( 5/2.54 * 720);
  t.h := Round( 1/2.54 * 720);
  t.Fields := OBJFL_X + OBJFL_Y + OBJFL_W + OBJFL_H;
  WPViewPDF1.AddDrawObject(wpModifyExistingObj, 'SHAPE_NAME', t, nil, '');
end;

```

It is also possible to move an object to a different page.

If you need to move an object to a position in relation to its current position use `wpMoveExistingObj` instead of `wpModifyExistingObj`.

You can use `COMPDF_DrawObjectLocateAtXY` to check for an object at a certain mouse X,Y position and `COMPDF_DrawObjectReadProp` to retrieve its position in points.

```

procedure TMetafileOverlay.FormMouseMove(Sender: TObject; Shift: TShiftState; X,
  Y: Integer);
begin
  StatusBar1.SimpleText := '-' +
    WPViewPDF1.CommandGetStr(COMPDF_DrawObjectLocateAtXY, '', Cardinal(-1)) +
    '@' +
    IntToStr( WPViewPDF1.Command(COMPDF_DrawObjectReadProp, 1) ) + ',' +
    IntToStr( WPViewPDF1.Command(COMPDF_DrawObjectReadProp, 2) );
end;

```

#### 4.4.3 Render Shapes into PDF

If you need to save the objects with the PDF you need to call the command `COMPDF_RenderDrawobjects`.

The parameter is a bit field. The following bits are used

1: reserved  
 2: reserved  
**4: RenderAsPaths,**  
**8: DeleteRenderedObjects,**  
 16: reserved  
 32: UnderPageLayer,  
**64: OverPageLayer**

The objects are not deleted - use `WPViewPDF1.ClearDrawObject(-1, -1);` to delete all shapes.

#### 4.4.4 XML Support

To write the document level draw objects with WPViewPDF PLUS to XML use `COMPDF_DrawObjects_XML, 1`

To create document level draw objects from XML with WPViewPDF PLUS use `COMPDF_DrawObjects_XML, xmlstring, 2`

Example:

```
procedure TCertificatePrint.LoadFromXMLClick(Sender: TObject);
begin
    WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx(COMPDF_DrawObjects_XML, Mem1.Text, 2);
end;

procedure TCertificatePrint.SaveToXMLClick(Sender: TObject);
begin
    Mem1.Text := WPViewPDF1.CommandGetStr(COMPDF_DrawObjects_XML, '', 1);
end;
```

#### 4.4.5 VCL: Example - highlight rectangle

Draw a highlighted rectangle at a certain position:

```
var
    t: TPDFDrawObjectRec;
begin
    FillChar(t, SizeOf(t), 0);
    t.PageNo := 0; // Page 1
    t.ColorBrush := clYellow;
    t.Alpha := 100; // transparent
    t.grtyp := 1; // Rectangle
    t.ObjectOptions := 16; // Use multiply transparency
    // Position, 720 dpi
    t.units_xywh := 10; // 720 dpi
    t.x := Round( 2/2.54 * 720); // 2 cm
    t.y := Round( 3/2.54 * 720); // 3 cm
    t.w := Round( 5/2.54 * 720);
    t.h := Round( 1/2.54 * 720);
    WPViewPDF1.AddDrawObject(wpAddNow, 'YELLOW_RECT', t, nil, '');
end;
```

Move that rectangle to a different position:

```

var
  t: TPDFDrawObjectRec;  pw : Double;
begin
  FillChar(t, SizeOf(t), 0);
  t.PageNo := 0; // Page 1
  t.units_xywh := 10; // 720 dpi
  t.x := Round( Random(10)/2.54 * 720); // move somewhere
  t.y := Round( Random(10)/2.54 * 720); //
  t.w := Round( 5/2.54 * 720);
  t.h := Round( 1/2.54 * 720);
  t.Fields := OBJFL_X + OBJFL_Y + OBJFL_W + OBJFL_H;
  WPViewPDF1.AddDrawObject(wpModifyExistingObj, 'YELLOW_RECT', t, nil, '');
end;

```

Note: If you use wpMoveExistingObj instead of wpModifyExistingObj the values of X,Y,W,H and PageNo are added to the current values of this properties.

#### 4.4.6 VCL: Example: Text at mouse position

At the end of the example code a font dialog is opened to let the user change a font.

```

var
  t: TPDFDrawObjectRec;
  s : AnsiString;
begin
  FillChar(t, SizeOf(t), 0);
  t.grtyp := 100;
  t.typparam := 2000; // Textfield, Height = 20
  t.ColorText := ColorToRGB( clBlue ); // Text Color
  t.ColorPen := ColorToRGB( clYellow ); // Background Color
  t.ObjectOptions := 4+8; // Center Text + Opaque
  t.ColorBrush := clYellow;
  // Get the page number
  t.PageNo := WPViewPDF1.command(COMPDF_GetPageUnderMouse);

  // Position of MOUSE on the page:
  t.x := WPViewPDF1.command(COMPDF_GetPageLogX);
  t.y := WPViewPDF1.command(COMPDF_GetPageLogY);
  t.h := 72;
  t.w := 72*3;

  t.Angle := 45;

  t.FontSize := 55*100;

  if FontDialog1.Execute then
    begin
      s := '"Font=' + FontDialog1.Font.Name + '"';
      WPViewPDF1.AddDrawObject(wpAddNow, '', t, 'This text in mouse position',

```

```

    end;
end;

```

#### 4.4.7 VCL: Add text draw object to all pages

The code below is the central part of this Delphi Demo:

```

var
  WPPDF: TWPViewPDF;
  T: TPDFDrawObjectRec;
  cnt, FTransparencyPercent, FRotationAngle : Integer;
....
// loop through all pages of the PDF
for cnt := 0 to WPPDF.PageCount-1 do
begin
  FillChar(T, SizeOf(T), 0);
  T.structsize := SizeOf(T); ///!
  T.PageNo := cnt;
  if DrawRect.Checked then
  begin
    T.grtyp := 0;
    T.ColorBrush := clGreen;
  end else
  begin
    T.grtyp := 100;
    T.ColorText := clRed;
  end;
  T.Alpha := Round(FTransparencyPercent / 100 * 255);
  T.Angle := FRotationAngle;
  T.ObjectOptions := 64;
  T.FontSize := StrToIntDef(FontSize.Text,0)*100;

  // The offset mode is under development:
  T.CreateOptions :=
    PDFDrawObjectRecPositionArray[PositionMode.ItemIndex]

```

```

        + 2048; // W and H = %
T.units_xywh := 10; // 720 dpi
T.x := StrToIntDef( XOFF.Text, 0);
T.y := StrToIntDef( YOFF.Text, 0);

if T.FontSize=0 then
begin
    T.w := StrToIntDef( WPZ.Text, 0); // % due to flag 2048 in CreateOpti
    T.h := StrToIntDef( HPZ.Text, 0);
end;

OptionStr := 'FONT=TimesNewRoman'; // CourierNew';

WPPDF.AddDrawObject(wpAddNow, WideString('TEXTOBJECT'), T, WideString(E
    , PAnsiChar(OptionStr), Length(OptionStr)
    );
end;

```

#### 4.4.8 .NET C# Example: Add text, image or rectangle

Add rectangle:

```

private void Add_a_rect_MenuItem_Click(object sender, EventArgs e)
    {
        TPDFDrawObjectRec rec = new TPDFDrawObjectRec();
        rec.grtyp = 1;
        rec.x = 100;
        rec.y = 100;
        rec.w = 100;
        rec.h = 100;
        rec.ColorBrush = 0xff0000; // blue
        pdfViewer1.AddDrawObject(AddDrawObjectMode.AddNow, "", rec, ""
    );
    }

```

Add a text object:

```

private void Add_a_text_MenuItem_Click(object sender, EventArgs e)
    {
        TPDFDrawObjectRec rec = new TPDFDrawObjectRec();
        rec.grtyp = 100;
        rec.typparam = 2000;
        rec.x = 100;
        rec.y = 100;
        rec.w = 100;
        rec.h = 100;
        rec.ColorBrush = 0xff0000;
        pdfViewer1.AddDrawObject(AddDrawObjectMode.AddNow, "", rec,
        "Some Text");
    }

```

This code adds a JPEG image:

```
private void imageToolStripMenuItem_Click(object sender, EventArgs e)
{
    int gaphicid = pdfViewer1.CommandStr(commands.COMPDF_AddJPEG,
    "C:\\debug\\test.jpg");

    TPDFDrawObjectRec r = new TPDFDrawObjectRec();

    r.typparam = gaphicid;
    r.grtyp = 20;
    r.PageNo = 0;
    r.x = 100;
    r.y = 100;
    r.w = 400;
    r.h = 400;

    pdfViewer1.AddDrawObject(AddDrawObjectMode.AddNow, "IMG1", r,
    "");
}
```

#### 4.4.9 VB6 add rectangle and text

The ActiveX defines the method AddDrawObject a little different. Here you have to pass the parameters to the function and not in a record:

Add Text:

```
WPViewPDFX1.AddDrawObject DrawAndAddOne, "", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 100, 0, 0, 0,
255, 3, 0, 0, 0, "HALLO"
```

Add a rectangle (the user has to draw a rectangle)

```
WPViewPDFX1.AddDrawObject DrawAndAddOne, "", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 255,
3, 0, 0, 0, ""
```

#### 4.4.10 AddImage

This method prints (stamps) a JPEG image which was embedded by AddImage / command COMPDF\_AddJPEG:

```
function Plus.UseImage(const ImageID, PageNo: Integer; x, y, w, h,
    angle: Integer; PosMode: TWPIImagePosMode) : Boolean;
```

The same can be done with command COMPDF\_ImagePrint

**Parameters:**

const ImageID:	the id returned by AddImage (value is > 0!)
PageNo:	the page number, zero based! (0..)
x, y, w, h:	the position and size in measured 72 dpi or values in %
angle:	an optional angle in degree
PosMode:	the position mode:

This set includes flags which change the way the image is positioned. It is possible to specify the width as % of the page width and also center an image to the page.

1: wpAtPageHorzCenter	Center the Image horizontally
2: wpAtPageVertCenter	Center the Image vertically
4 : wpPageWidthPC	Set width as % value of Page Width
8: wpPageHeightPC	Set height as % value of Page Width
16: wpFillPageAspectRatio	Fill the page with image but keep w/h aspect ratio
32: wpAtPagePageRight	Use x as offset from the right of page
64: wpAtPageBottom	Use y as offset from bottom of page
128: wpTilePage	Tile the image on the page (only use w and h)
256: wpUnderPage	place the image under the page text, default is above text.
512: wpXYIsImageCenter	Use the passed x,y as center of the image
1024: wpRotateToPage	Rotate the image in the same direction as the page

This method can be also called using command COMPDF\_ImagePrint = 321. This command requires a structur as parameter:

```
TPDFPrintImageRec = struct
{
    int ImageID;
    int PageNo;
    int x,y,w,h;
    int PosMode;
    int angle;
}
```

PosMode is handled as bitfield (wpAtPageHorzCenter=1, wpAtPageVertCenter=2 ... wpUnderPage=256)

Pascal Example:

```
WPViewPDF1.Plus.UseImage(ImageID, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,
    [wpAtPageHorzCenter, wpAtPageVertCenter,
    wpPageWidthPC, wpPageHeightPC, wpUnderPage]);
```

Exampe:

```
Result := View.CommandEx(COMPDF_ImagePrint, (DWORD)@PDFPrintImageRec);
```

It is possible to use this commands to later hide and display certain images using this

commands:

COMPDF\_ImageSetHidden = 323 : param = ID, hide image with ID param (all inserted positions).

this command may be called with a string parameter "on", "off" and "toggle"

COMPDF\_ImageSetDisplayed = 324: param = ID, show image with ID param (all inserted positions)

#### 4.4.11 AppendPage and add Shape

The command COMPDF\_AppendPage can be used to append a page.

##### Example:

```
var
  Param: Cardinal;
  StrParam: String;
begin
  Param := (612 shl 16)+792; // size of page expressed as - hi(8.5*72) + 11*72
  StrParam := '1 0 0 rg 0 G 0 0 612 792 re f'; // RED PAGE
  WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx(COMPDF_AppendPage, StrParam, Param);
  StrParam := '0 0 1 rg 0 G 0 0 612 792 re f'; // BLUE PAGE
  WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx(COMPDF_AppendPage, StrParam, Param);
end;
```

It is also possible to append a page and draw a shape. Make sure to use some PS code to draw to the page at the start.

```
var
  Param: Cardinal;
  t: TPDFDrawObjectRec;
begin
  Param := (612 shl 16)+792;
  WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx(COMPDF_AppendPage,
    '1 0 0 1 0 0 cm 1 1 1 rg 0 G 0 0 0 0 re f', Param);

  FillChar(t, SizeOf(t), 0);
  t.ColorBrush := clRed;
  t.Alpha := 0; // transparent
  t.grtyp := 1; // Rectangle
  t.PageNo := 1;
  t.x := 20; t.y := 20; t.w := 200; t.h := 50;
  t.structsize := SizeOf(t);

  WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx(COMPDF_AddHighlightRect, 'REDRECT', Cardinal(@t));
End;
```

#### 4.4.12 Render metafiles to pages

The commands

COMPDF\_StampMetafile and COMPDF\_StampMetafileUnder can be used to apply metafiles to pages.

The expect a metafile handle which will be rendered under or over the page contents. This requires the PLUS edition of WPViewPDF.

The string parameter is a page list "1..x" which contains the pages the metafile should be applied to.

In case you want to stamp a bitmap please us [AddImage and UseImage](#).

Please call command COMPDF\_StampMetafile\_Scaling with parameter 72 before you use the stamping.

```
COMPDF_StampMetafile = 495:  
  StrParam = page list, for example 1-2,  
  IntParam = Metafile Handle - over page
```

```
COMPDF_StampMetafileUnder = 496;
```

```
COMPDF_StampMetafile_Scaling = 614 : Set the scaling resolution for the commands  
COMPDF_StampMetafile and COMPDF_StampMetafileUnder. Default is the screen  
resolution. We recommend to set it to 0 to select the resolution automatically.
```

Example:

```
if WPViewPDF1.LoadFromFile(background.pdf') then  
begin  
    Metafile1 := WPViewPDF1.GetMetafile(0);  
end  
else Metafile1 := nil;  
  
if WPViewPDF1.LoadFromFile(any.pdf') then  
begin  
    WPViewPDF1.Command( COMPDF_StampMetafile_Scaling, 0 );  
    if Metafile1<>nil then  
    begin  
        WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx (COMPDF_StampMetafileUnder, '1', MetaFile1.Hand  
        WPViewPDF1.Plus.SaveToFile('test_modified.pdf');  
    end;  
end;  
MetafileS1.Free;
```

## 4.5 Use stamping script (COMPDF\_StampText)

WPViewPDF **PLUS** has the ability to use a simple script to add text in different colors, font faces and sizes to defined positions on certain PDF pages. It is also possible to draw rectangles.

This can be useful to add information while printing PDF files or to add data permanently, i.e. fill out a form or contract.

**New:** The function [pdfMerge](#) can load a stamp script from a file using the option STAMPFILE=sometextfile.txt.

*The script uses a very easy syntax which makes it possible to use precreated macros and just change data parts, for example by using the %s and %d format string used by Format() or sprintf().*

*The X and Y offset values (X,Y,XOFF and YOFF command) can be used to move a precreated label to a different place on the page.*

The data is added incrementally, this means normally each subsequent output is added to the existing. To avoid this, the command @cleartext has to be used to clear the previous script on the modified page.

Note: If @cleartext is used, it must be used after the command "PageNo=...".

The following command is used to add the script:

```
COMPDF_StampText
```

It just requires a string parameter. The string parameter is expected to be with a string list with strings separated by CR+NL.

If you build such a list in a TStringList object, You can use the "Text" property to read a string which can be used as parameter.

### Example:

```
WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx (
    COMPDF_StampText,
    MyParamStrings.Text,
    0
)
```

Note: With the .NET assembly write Command(commands.  
COMPDF\_StampText, ... )

The script can use this commands:

**Change page numbering format** when using macros.

NUMFORMAT=x

Possible values for x are:

---

- 1 this creates arabic numbers (default)
- i this creates lowercase roman numbers
- I create upper case roman numbers
- a create lowercase letters, i.e. a b c d
- A create uppercase letters, i.e. a b c d

**Set a Pagenumber offset** (default = 0)

NUMOFFSET=x

The offset added to the page number and the page count.

Important: NUMFORMAT and NUMOFFSET must be used **before selection** a range of pages using PageNo=...

**Selects one ore more pages for the following output.**

PAGENO=...

N is a page number between 1 and count of pages. Also possible are ranges and the text "ALL" to change all pages.

PageNo=N

PageNo=A-B

PageNo=N1,N2,N3,A-B

PageNo=ALL

This command removes all output from the currently selected page or pages. It must be used after "PageNo=..." otherwise you can see overprinting of text.

@ClearText

**Select Color**

Using the color command it is possible to set the font (and background) color as RGB (0..1) values, i.e. red:

Color=1 0 0

Color=0 0.1 1

LineColor=0 0 0 will set the line color for a rectangle.

**Select the font**

Font=Arial

Font=Courier New

**Select the coordinate origin** - values are 0 - 4. This is useful to add page numbering in a certain distance from the page margin without knowing page size.

Origin=0 -> top left of the page, default

Origin=1 -> top right

Origin=2 -> bottom right

Origin=3 -> bottom left

**Output Text:**

Texts are printed like this:

X,Y=some text

To continue the text after the last character use "?"

?more text

Use "Lineheight", "LH" or "tl" to specify the line height

LH=20

To insert a new line use the command "**CR**" or "T\*". TL must be used before CR!

CR

Example:

*Color=0 0 0*

*tl=20*

*67,120=some text*

*CR*

*?more text*

**X and Y is the position of the start point** in point coordinates (72 dpi) relatively to the Origin (default = top - left)

72,72=Text at one/one inch

Please note: The *rotation* specified for the PDF page is not evaluated!

**Specify Offsets for next text and draw commands**

Reset the offset:

**X**=xoffset

**Y**=yoffset

Modify the offset (add to offset):

**XOFF**=offset of xoffset

**YOFF**=offset of yoffset

(Please note that YOffset will be subtracted from the PDF coordinates since PDF coordinate system is bottom-up)

**Switch off macros**

MACROS=off

**The following macros are understood to print page numbers** unless

"MACROS=off" was used:

[#] print the page number

[##] print the page count

[N] print a running number in the current range. (@RESETNR will set this to 1)

When lines have to be drawn this commands can be used:

---

**Save** saves the current graphic state, mainly the color for line and background  
**Restore** restores the saved graphic state  
**M= x y** move to a certain position. (x and y are delimited by a space!)  
**L= x y** draw a line from last position to the new position  
**RE= x y w h** draw a rectangle  
**S** draw lines  
**F** fill rectangles  
**B** draw lines and fill.  
**linewidth** sets the line width in pt  
 Unless S, F or B is used, no graphics will be visible!

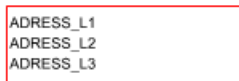
Example 1 - draw underlined text

```
PageNo=1
@cleartext
253,260=AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA
M=250 260
L=380 260
S
```

Example 2:

```
PageNo=1
@cleartext
Save
LineColor=1 0 0
LineWidth=3
re=94 152 198 67
S
Restore
TL=14
100,160=Line 1
CR
?Line 2
CR
?Line 3
```

Example 3 - draw a multiline stamp inside of a frame.



```
PageNo=1
@cleartext
Save
LineColor=1 0 0
X=100
```

```

—
Y=150
re=4 4 175 57
S
Restore
LH=15
6,20=ADDRESS_L1
CR
?ADDRESS_L2
CR
?ADDRESS_L3

```

Example: draw a cross on all pages



```

PageNo=all
@cleartext
LW=5
LineColor=1 0 0
X=100
Y=100
M=0 0
L=200 50
M=200 0
L=0 50
S

```

Tip: The example program PDFView uses WPViewPDF1.CommandEx (COMPDF\_SelectMode, 2); to activate the rectangle drawing mode in the viewer. After the user has drawn a rectangle the event OnSelRectEvent to add a X,Y position parameters to a stringlist. This makes it easy to locate the correct positions if You need to fill out a form.

```

procedure TWPViewPDFDemo.DoSelRectEvent(Sender: TObject; const PageNr : Integer; R : TRect);
begin
  StampText.SetPageNo(PageNr+1); //..... add PageNo=... if it was not there
  StampText.StampList.Lines.Append( IntToStr(R.Left) + ',' + IntToStr(R.Bottom) + '=' );
  StampText.Show;
end;

```

#### 4.5.1 Example: Add Page numbers

You can use this script to add page numbers. The first 3 pages will use Roman numbers, the subsequent Arabic.

```

@Page nubering part 1 - roman
NUMFORMAT=I
PageNo=1-3

```

```
@cleartext
ORIGIN=2
-40,-25=[#]
@Page numbering part 2 - arabic
NUMFORMAT=1
NUMOFFSET=-3
PageNo=4-9999
@cleartext
ORIGIN=2
-40,-25=[#]
```

## 4.6 Printing

WPViewPDF makes it easy for You to print PDF files from your application.

**Please note:** If security settings of a PDF file forbid printing, the component will not print. You as developer can override this at Your own risk. Use command (COMPDF\_DisableSecurityOverride,1) to disable this check.

You can disable printing globally by using command(COMPDF\_DisablePrint). It is not possible to enable it again!

This commands control printing: [Printing \(on paper\)](#)

This commands allow printing on HDC: [Printing \(on device\)](#)

[Also see pdfPrint\(\)](#)

## 4.7 Page rotation

It is possible to rotate certain or all pages by increments of 90 degrees or to the angle 0,90,180 and 270.

This can be done with command COMPDF\_RotatePage

it expects 2 parameters:

- a) a string parameter
  - a page number in the range 1...pagecount, i.e. "1"
  - a page number list
  - "selected" to modify the selected pages
  - "all" to modify all pages

- b) the rotation angle

either +- 90, +-180 or  
1, 2, 3 or 4 \* 90

**Example:**

```
for i:=1 to 10 do  
  WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx(COMPDF_RotatePage, IntToStr(i), 90);
```

does the same as

```
WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx(COMPDF_RotatePage, '1-10', 90);
```

**Hint:**

You can rotate the selected pages using

```
WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx(COMPDF_RotatePage, 'selected', 90);
```

To disable/enable this action use the event OnViewerMessage:

```
procedure TWPViewPDFDemo.DoViewerMessage(  
  Sender: TObject;  
  var ID : Integer;  
  Param: Integer);  
begin  
  case ID of  
    ...  
    MSGPDF_CHANGESELPAGE:  
      begin  
        RotateAction.Enabled := Param>0;  
      end;  
    end;  
  end;  
end;
```

## 4.8 Page moving

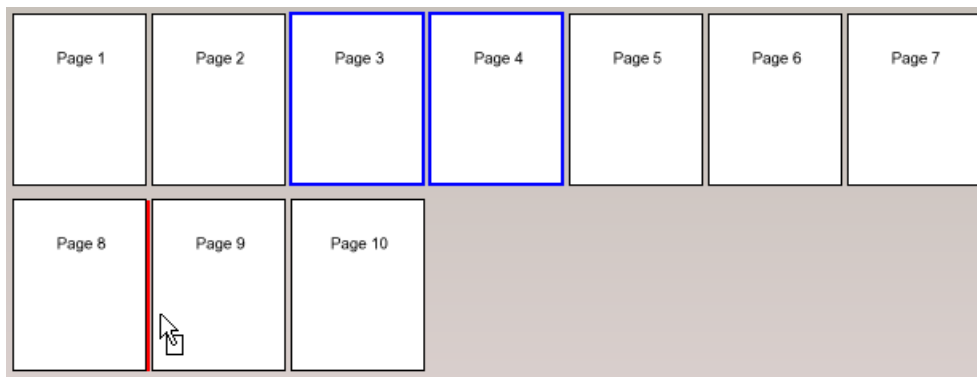
With WPViewPDF PLUS it is able to move selected pages.

The command COMPDF\_MOVEPAGES (= 600) can be used to move selected pages.

It is also possible to use interactive page moving.

All You have to do is to set property AllowMovePages to true.

---



Thumbnail View in WPViewPDF V3 with page selection

The user can click right to select a page and then drag the selection to a different location.

When the mouse button is released an event will be triggered. This makes it possible to intercept the move.

```

procedure TWPViewPDFDemo.DoViewerMessage(Sender: TObject; var ID: Integer;
  Param: Integer);
begin
  case ID of
  ...
    MSGPDF_MOVEPages:
      begin
        // Check ask user with InputQuery
        WPViewPDF1.Command(COMPDF_MOVEPAGES, Param);
        ID := 0; // ..... Handled here
      end;
    end;
  end;

```

## 4.9 Trouble Shooting

Important:

In case you decide to rename the DLL WPViewPDF04 ... do not choose a file name which contains "Demo04".

If the SaveToFile or CopyToClipboard function does not work for you, please check the setting of property SecurityOptions!

The flag wpDisableSave must not be set - if it is set once, saving cannot be enabled again!

### a) Focus (**Delphi / C++Builder**)

Some special VCL controls, i.e. the TDrawGrid but not controls like TEdit, will not get the focus back from windows when WPViewPDF got it. So the mouse wheel will still scroll the WPViewPDF window after the user click on the grid.

This is easy to fix. Please add a line of code in the Grid.OnClick or Grid.MouseUp event:

```
Windows.SetFocus(SomeGrid.Handle);
```

b) Unload DLL

Some developers have reported that their program would not unload when it is closed. This appears to be connected to 3rdparty components. To fix it You can call the global method WPPDFViewerStop in the OnClose of the main form.

c) Access Violation?

In case You use MadExcept please make sure to use the latest version of MadExcept. Otherwise it is possible that you see an Access Violation at address 0x000014 after the control was created.

d) File stays open after Form.Close

WPViewPDF was designed to keep the loaded PDF file in memory even if the window of the viewer was destroyed. The data will be released when the component is destroyed. This behaviour makes it possible to implement a docking feature.

e) To make sure the data is release when the form is closed (but not freed) call the method [Clear](#) or disable the compiler symbol **ENABLE\_WNDRECREATE** in the file WPViewPDF3.PAS.

f) If pages in some PDF files appear to be blank, the JBIG2 decoding DLL was probably not loaded. The file wpdecodejp.dll must be copied for 32 bit, the file wpdecodejp64.dll for 64 bit projects.

g) With **SetGlobalParameter("DisableThreading=1")** multi threading can be disabled.

This should be done before the viewer window was created.

If highest possible stability is required, we recommend this setting.

h) In case the project remains in the process list after closing it:

The function `wpdfSetGlobalParameter("StopIGDIPlus", 0)` can be called before the DLL is unloaded to avoid trouble with GDI+ which under certain circumstances cannot be shutdown in the finalization of a DLL.

(The VCL however will automatically make this call before the FreeLibrary in "StopEngine".)

i) In case the memory consumption of the DLL is too high, SetGlobalParameter can be called with the parameter "MinimizeMemoryUsage=1". This will disable caching of the PDF page paths. Text selection is impossible in this case.

---

j) It is usually **not** required to call the command COMPDF\_SetJBIG2Tool when the converter DLLs have been copied to the EXE directory. The Command COMPDF\_SetJBIG2Tool with an integer parameter 1 and the path as string parameter however can be used to manually load the decoding DLL. It will return 1 if the DLL was loaded, 0 if not. With an integer parameter=2 it will unload the DLL. If the DLL was already loaded, it will not be loaded again. Please note, that in a 64bit process you need to load the 64bit DLL - the 32 bit DLL will not work.

k) **Security forbids saving** - if you get this message when you try to save a PDF file, the PDF or the component has the save function disabled. Please note, that once the property **SecurityOptions** was used to disable saving, it cannot be activated again. Please also check out the [security commands](#) and the [Load&Save topic](#) in the manual. Note: If a PDF was encrypted using AES256 it is not possible to lift the security.

## 4.10 Work with Fields (Widgets)

You need **WPViewPDF PLUS** to work with fields.

### 1) Get data from form, set data in form using code

Currently supported are text fields and checkboxes.

This code can be used to load all fields into a value list:

```
var i, l : Integer;
    s : AnsiString;
begin
  i := 0;
  SetLength(FieldToIndex, 100);
  repeat
    l := WPViewPDF1.CommandEx(COMPDF_ACRO_GET, i);
    if l>0 then
      begin
        SetLength(s, l);
        WPViewPDF1.CommandEx(COMPDF_GetTextBuf, Integer(PAnsiChar(s)));
        l := Pos('=', s);
        if l=0 then l := Length(s)+1;

        if Length(FieldToIndex)<=FieldValues.RowCount then
          SetLength(FieldToIndex, FieldValues.RowCount+100);

        FieldValues.InsertRow(Copy(s,1,l-1), Copy(s,l+1,Length(s)), true);
        // Save the index of the field.
        FieldToIndex[ FieldValues.RowCount-1 ] := i;
      end;
  end;
```

```

    inc(i);
    until l<0;
end;
```

Here we use the command **COMPDF\_ACRO\_GET** - it retrieves the name and value of a field with a certain number in the range [0..N]. The value is separated by '='. If the number is too high, -1 is returned.

You can use the number -1 to initialize the internal AcroField table. It is always initialized after the viewer was cleared.

The "Value" of a field is usually the text stored in it. In case of checkboxes (Fieldtype = "Btn") the value will be 0 or 1. If the field text is "Off", 0 will be used, if the other name used by the definition of the field, 1 will be used.

This basically means that You can expect the value always to be 1 and 0 for checkboxes, although in PDF the checked state may have different names, usually "Yes" but not always.

It is possible to read a special ID for a field using

```
id := WPViewPDF1.CommandEx(COMPDF_ACRO_GET, Cardinal(-3));
```

The ID can be later used to select a certain field in case you use the interactive form filling added in WPViewPDF V.3.11.6

To write the field value this command can be used

```
CommandStrEx(COMPDF_ACRO_SET, NewValueString, FieldIndex);
```

In case of checkboxes "0" and "1" will be translated to "Off" and "Yes" (or the other name used in appearance stream).

Values for combobox fields (Fieldtype="Ch") can also be written. Right now it is not verified, that the new value is part of the "Opt" array - however the index is set accordingly, if the value is part of that list.

In case of text fields a new appearance stream will be created or an existing will be replaced. This makes sure, the screen is not only updated, but also when the PDF is written, the new value will be displayed by other PDF readers.

If Acro\_Set was used, since version 3.11.6 WPViewPDF will write the parameter "NeedAppearances true" into the acroform object to make sure, Acrobat Reader displays the current values.

Example: This code fills a scrollbox with labels, edits and checkboxes.

```

procedure TWPViewPDFDemo.LoadAcroFieldsExClick(Sender: TObject);
var i, l, y, x, id : Integer;
    s, ts : WideString;
```

---

```

    sa : AnsiString;
    ctrl : TControl;
    lab  : TLabel;
    ed   : TEdit;
    chk  : TCheckBox;
begin
    FFields.Clear;
    FieldScroll.Visible := false;
    for I := FieldScroll.ControlCount - 1 downto 0 do
    begin
        ctrl := FieldScroll.Controls[i];
        ctrl.Parent := nil;
        ctrl.Free;
    end;

    i := 0;
    y := 0;
    x := 96;
    SetLength(FieldToIndex, 100);
    repeat
        ts := WPViewPDF1.CommandGetStr(COMPPDF_ACRO_GET, 'FT', i);
        // Get AcroID
        id := WPViewPDF1.CommandEx(COMPPDF_ACRO_GET, Cardinal(-3));

        l := WPViewPDF1.CommandEx(COMPPDF_ACRO_GET, i);
        if (l>0) and ((ts='Ch') or (ts='Tx') or (ts='Btn')) then
        begin
            SetLength(s, l);
            WPViewPDF1.CommandEx(COMPPDF_GetTextBufW, Integer(PWideChar(s)));
            l := Pos('=', s);
            if l=0 then l := Length(s)+1;

            lab := TLabelEx.Create(FieldScroll);
            TLabelEx(lab).FID := id;
            lab.Caption := Copy(s,l,l-1);
            lab.Parent := FieldScroll;
            lab.Left := 2;
            lab.Top := y;
            lab.Height := 18;
            lab.Width := x - 2;
            lab.Color := clHighlight;

            lab.OnClick := FieldLabelClick; // procedure FieldLabelClick see below

            FFields.Add(lab);

            if ts='Btn' then
            begin
                chk := TCheckBoxEx.Create(FieldScroll);
                TCheckBoxEx(chk).FID := id;
                chk.Tag := i;
                chk.Parent := FieldScroll;
                chk.Left := x;
                chk.Top := y;
                chk.Height := 18;
                chk.Width := 120;
                chk.OnClick := FieldScrolUpdate;
                chk.Checked := Copy(s,l+1,Length(s))='1';
                FFields.Add(chk);
            end else
            begin
                ed := TeditEx.Create(FieldScroll);
                TeditEx(ed).FID := id;
                ed.Text := Copy(s,l+1,Length(s));
                ed.Tag := i;
                ed.Parent := FieldScroll;
            end;
        end;
    until i=100;
end;

```

```

        ed.Left := x;
        ed.Top := y;
        ed.Height := 18;
        ed.Width := 120;
        ed.OnChange := FieldScrolUpdate;
        FFields.Add(ed);
    end;

    inc(y, 20);
end;
inc(i);
until l<0;
FieldScroll.Visible := true;

WPViewPDF1.SelectDrawObject(nil, 0);
end;

procedure TWPViewPDFDemo.FieldScrolUpdate(Sender: TObject);
begin
    if Sender is TCheckBox then
    begin
        if TCheckBox(Sender).Checked then
            WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx(COMPPDF_ACRO_SET,
                '1', TCheckBox(Sender).Tag)
        else WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx(COMPPDF_ACRO_SET,
                'Off', TCheckBox(Sender).Tag);
        end else if Sender is TEdit then
        begin
            WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx(COMPPDF_ACRO_SET,
                TEdit(Sender).Text, TCheckBox(Sender).Tag)
        end;
    end;
end;

procedure TWPViewPDFDemo.CurrObjChange(Sender: TObject);
begin
    WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx(COMPPDF_ACRO_SET,
        TEdit(Sender).Text, Cardinal(-2));
end;

```

## 2) Activate interactive form filling:

Activate the flag **wpAllowFormEdit** in the ViewOptions!

For interactive form filling the text and checkbox form fields have to be converted to draw objects first.

This is done by command **COMPDF\_ACRO\_MAKEDRAWOBJ (=117)**:

```
WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx(COMPDF_ACRO_MAKEDRAWOBJ,"2+8+16);
```

This command converts Acroform fields and annotations into draw objects. This makes the fields EDITABLE!

After that command it is possible to move them however it is not recommended to use the command COMPDF\_RenderDrawobjects

The following flags are possible in IntPar

- 1: The created objects cannot be selected

2: The created objects cannot be moved (create locked objects)

8: Create objects only for selected annotations:

16: only Widgets (editfields, checkboxes ...)

32: only Highlights

64: only Links

128: only FreeText

256: only squares

512: only popups

1024: Read the Annotation F property to select locked and readonly state

2048: Prohibit sizing of the objects (moving is not disabled)

4096: Prohibit edit mode for the widgets (=readonly)

**8192: Automatic Mode** - whenever a new PDF is loaded, COMPDF\_ACRO\_MAKEDRAWOBJ is executed with the given parameters! We recommend to use this for a PDF viewer which should be used to edit PDF forms.

The string parameter can further list the annots which are converted or which are NOT converted, i.e. +all, -all, +popup, -popup

You want to convert the fields into draw objects also without using wpAllowFormEdit. In this case the fields are still selectable.

You can use the ID read with CommandEx(COMPDF\_ACRO\_GET, Cardinal(-3)) to get and change the current field selection, for example to select the current field which is displayed outside of the PDF in Your application.

This code select a certain field in the PDF form after a click on a label:

```
procedure TWPViewPDFDemo.FieldLabelClick(Sender: TObject);
begin
    WPViewPDF1.command(COMPDF_DrawObjectDeSelectAll);
    WPViewPDF1.command(COMPDF_DrawObjectSelect, TLabelEx(Sender).FID );
end;
```

You can use the list SelectedDrawObjects inside the event OnSelectedDrawObjects to check which objects are currently selected:

Example - we use a TLabelEx and TEditEx control which has an additional FID element to store the ID. We do not use the Tag, since we use that already for the index of the field.

```
procedure TWPViewPDFDemo.WPViewPDF1SelectDrawObject
    (Sender: TObject; const ObjID: Integer);
```

```

var
  I, J, ID : Integer;
  ctrl : TControl;
begin
  for J := 0 to FFields.Count - 1 do
  begin
    ctrl := TControl(FFields[J]);
    if ctrl is TLabelEx then
    begin
      TLabelEx(ctrl).Transparent := true;
    end;
  end;

  for I := 0 to WPViewPDF1.SelectedDrawObjects.Count - 1 do
  begin
    WPViewPDF1.command(COMPPDF_DrawObjectGetSelected, I+1 );
    ID := WPViewPDF1.command( COMPDF_DrawObjectReadProp , OBJPRP_ACROID);
    for J := 0 to FFields.Count - 1 do
    begin
      ctrl := TControl(FFields[J]);
      if ctrl is TEditEx then
      begin
        if TEditEx(ctrl).FID=ID then
        begin
          TEditEx(ctrl).SetFocus;
        end;
      end
      else if ctrl is TCheckBoxEx then
      begin
        if TCheckBoxEx(ctrl).FID=ID then
        begin
          TCheckBoxEx(ctrl).SetFocus;
        end;
      end
      else if ctrl is TLabelEx then
      begin
        if TLabelEx(ctrl).FID=ID then
        begin
          TLabelEx(ctrl).Transparent := false; // Highlights the field
        end;
      end;
    end;
  end;
end;
end;

```

The list SelectedDrawObjects is updated by this code:

```

var i, j : Integer;
    n : String;
begin
  FSelectedDrawObjects.Clear;

```

```

j := 1;
if CommandEx( COMPDF_DrawObjectGetSelected, 0 )>0 then
repeat
i := CommandEx( COMPDF_DrawObjectGetSelected, j);
if i<>-1 then
begin
n := CommandGetStr( COMPDF_DrawObjectReadProp, '', OBJPRP_NAME );
FSelectedDrawObjects.AddObject(n, TObject(i))
end;
inc(j);
until i=-1;
end;

```

OnSelectedDrawObjects is triggered by the windows message WM\_PDF\_DELAYED\_UPDATE=\$0400 + 88 with wparam=1

## 4.11 Messages

The following message IDs are sent to the parent window as window message WM\_PDF\_EVENT (= \$0400 + 78)

With the VCL component it is possible to use the event OnViewerMessage to trap the events.

MSGPDF_NEEDPASSWORD	= 100.....	Set a new password!
MSGPDF_PROBLEMONLOAD	= 101.....	We have a problem while loading the file
MSGPDF_PROBLEMONDISPLAY	= 102.....	We have a problem while displaying the file
MSGPDF_INITCOMMANDS	= 103.....	Set the command offsets (lparam)
MSGPDF_CHANGEVIEWPAGE	= 104.....	Moved to different page (=wparam)
MSGPDF_SETVERSION	= 105.....	lparam = version * 1000

---

```

MSGPDF_INTERNEXCEPTION = 107..... Send exception string

MSGPDF_CHANGESELPAGE   = 108..... Moved to different page
(=wparam)

MSGPDF_MAPFONT         = 109..... Use COMPDF_MAPFONT to
change the font

MSGPDF_PRINTSTART      = 110..... Param = page count in the
printing cue (not the total page count)

MSGPDF_PRINTPAGE       = 111..... for each page, LParam =
page number in document (see MSGPDF_PRINTPAGEPROGRESS)

MSGPDF_PRINTEND        = 112..... done, LParam=0

MSGPDF_PRINTPAGEPROGRESS= 116..... Message to set
prograsspar. param=position, max=param of MSGPDF_PRINTSTART

MSGPDF_FIND_START     = 113..... Find process started

MSGPDF_FIND_PAGE      = 114..... Find process running. The
parameter is the current page number

MSGPDF_FIND_END       = 115..... Find process started. The
parameter is the found page number

MSGPDF_MOVEPages      = 140..... The user dragged
selected pages - they should now be moved. Use command
COMPDF_MovePages

MSGPDF_BEFORE_MOVEPages = 141..... To enable moving the
program must set ResultA to 1

//GUI Events
MSGPDF_KEYDOWN        = 201..... 1 Param = Key,
SetResult with
MSGPDF_KEYPRESS       = 202..... 1 Param = Key
MSGPDF_KEYUP          = 203..... 1 Param = Key

MSGPDF_DblClick       = 204..... Doubleclick

MSGPDF_SetFocus       = 205..... Triggered when
internally SetFocus is executed

MSGPDF_DrawBackground = 206; // Draw page background - for example to
implement skinning

MSGPDF_DRAWOBJECT_GETTEXT= 257; // Get the text for a text draw object.
Requires WPViewPDF V4, lparam=current page number

```

---

## 4.12 Convert PDF into watermark

This feature was added to WPViewPDF V4. If you have licensed the PLUS edition it is also possible to save to a new PDF file with the new watermarks.

The command **COMPDF\_LoadFileAsWatermark** is used to load a PDF file and convert a certain page into a watermark. The ID of the new watermark is returned. If the PDF file was already loaded, it will be reused. So it is possible to subsequently use different pages from the same PDF file.

The command **COMPDF\_ApplyWatermark** is used to apply the watermark with the given id to certain pdf pages. The string parameter of this command is used to select the destination pages. It is possible to select "all", "odd" or "even" pages. Alternatively a range can be specified, such as "1-3,5,7,9-1000".

Example:

```
i := WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx( COMPDF_LoadFileAsWatermark, OpenFileDialog1.FileName
if i<=0 then
    ShowMessage('The PDF file cannot be loaded as watermark - Code=' + IntToStr(i))
else
begin
    if rbOddPages.Checked then
        i := WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx( COMPDF_ApplyWatermark, 'odd', i)
    else if rbEvenPages.Checked then
        i := WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx( COMPDF_ApplyWatermark, 'even', i)
    else i := WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx( COMPDF_ApplyWatermark, edPageRange.Text, i)

    if i<=0 then
        ShowMessage('The PDF page cannot be applied as watermark');
end;
```

## 4.13 Annotation support

This feature was added to WPViewPDF V4 PLUS.

The command **COMPDF\_ACRO\_MAKEDRAWOBJ** with a string and an integer parameter can be used to convert all or certain annotations in **existing PDF files** into objects which can be selected, moved and deleted.

The string parameter selects the type of annotations which are converted. The subtype name can be specified with "+" to be included or "-" to be excluded. Also supported is "+all" and "-all".

Fields use the subtype "widget". Here it is possible to further differentiate using the fieldtype: "ftTx", "ftCh" and "ftBtn" are possible.

Example:

"+all,-popup" will convert all annotations except for popup  
 "-all,+ftTx" will only convert text fields.

"-all,+ftTx,+square,+highlight" will only convert the types which can be currently created by WPViewPDF.

The integer parameter of command COMPDF\_ACRO\_MAKEDRAWOBJ can use this bits:

- 1: The created objects cannot be selected
- 2: The created objects cannot be moved or sized (create locked objects)
- 4: The created objects cannot be deleted (Deletion is supported by WPViewPDF V4 only)
- 1024: Read the fieldflag to select locked and readonly state
- 2048: The object may be moved, but not resized
- 4096: The widgets (edit fields) do not display an inplace editor on click.

**8192: Auto mode - execute the command whenever a file was loaded. (recommended)**

**COMPDF\_Ann\_SetAnnotSaveMode** - Enables saving of annotations which have been added to the page

```
Command(COMPDF_Ann_SetAnnotSaveMode, 1);
```

**COMPDF\_Ann\_AddAnnotation** is used to either add an annotation at once, or let the user draw a frame to where the annotation is created. It is possible to specify a AcroField ID for a new widget annotation.

COMPDF\_Ann\_AddAnnotation requires the address of a parameter structure:

```
TWPAddAnnotationParam = record
    Mode      : Integer;
    pageno    : Integer;
    x,y,w,h   : Single;
    typ       : PWideChar;
    Props     : PWideChar; // CommaList TStrings;
    PopupID   : PWideChar;
    AddAnnotMode : Integer; // Bitfield: "TWPAddAnnotMode"
    // 1  wpAddWidget, // Name is FT, not subtype
    // 2  wpAddPopup, // Add Popup - Append Reference to PopupList
    // 4  wpAddAlsoAcroField, // Also adds a field in the acrofield tree at the g
    //     does not work if AcroXID<>0
    // 8  wpAddThenSelectObject, // After object creation the user may select and
    // 16 wpAddAtMouseRect, // The user may draw one rect and an annot is created
    // 32 wpAddAtMouseRectContinue // The user may create another after the first
    // 64 wpSelectTextToQuadPoints // The user may select text and the highlight v
    // This also activates the text selection mode!

    FieldPathName : PWideChar;
    FieldValue     : PWideChar;
    AcroXID        : Integer;
    Reserved       : Integer; // Must be 0
end;
```

The element `Props` controls the properties and the type of the new annotation. It must be provided as a comma separated list. The properties which should be written to PDF can be encoded here. The type of the PDF property is determined by the prefix `s`, `a` and `n`:

- `s`. creates a string, i.e. "s.Contents=This is the contents of a field"
- `a`. creates an array, i.e. "a.B=0 0 0" selects the border color
- `n`. writes any number, i.e. "n.F=123"

The values `color` and `alpha` are understood without a prefix, since they are not written to PDF.

The element `typ` may be the name of the annotation. Please use "highlight" or "square". To create a widget use "edit" or "memo" which are interpreted internally.

With WPViewPDF 4 PLUS it is also possible to modify a selection of properties of the currently selected annotations.

This commands are used to implement a property inspector for fields and annotations

```
COMPDF_Ann_XMLGetFromAcrofield = 572; // Read data from selected fields. Use StrParam for params which are not shared
COMPDF_Ann_XMLGetFromAnnots = 573; // read data from select annots.
COMPDF_Ann_XMLSetToAcrofield = 574; // Read data from selected fields. Dont modify params which use StrParam as param
COMPDF_Ann_XMLSetToAnnots = 575; // read data from select annots. Return count of modified objects.
```

Also see [example](#).

## 4.14 Internal Actions

WPViewPDF V4 includes powerful feature: internal "Actions".

The internal actions are internal classes wich control the operation of the WPViewPDF viewer.

Each of the classes is of a certain "kind", the operation group. i.e. "File" is the "kind" of the open action.

Then it has a certain operation number, i.e. 1="Open" and 2="Append" within the group "File".

For GUI setup each action has a caption and a hint string property and of course it has a name. Using the name it is possible to execute an action, but with GUI usually its **number** is used. The number can be stored as the kind number in the high word and the operation number in the low word. Please do not rely on this

number to not change - to identify an action persistently better use its name.

The number for a certain named action can be retrieved with  
COMPDF\_ACTION\_READ and "?" + actionname:

```
int acn = pdf.CommandStrEx( COMPDF_ACTION_READ, "?" + action_name );
```

#### 4.14.1 List of Actions

This is a list of the actions, name=caption;hint.

The list was created using the command

```
WPViewPDF1.CommandGetStr(COMPDF_ACTION_READ, 'actionnames', 3 );
```

##### \*\*\*File

```
FileOpen=Open;Open
FileAppend=Append;Append
FileClose=Close;Close
FileSaveAsPDF=Save as ...;Save as ...
FileSaveAsText=Save as text ...;Save as text ...
FileSaveAsImage=Save as image ...;Save as image ...
FileSaveSelectionAsPDF=Save selection as ...;Save selection as ...
FileSaveSelectionAsText=Save selection as text ...;Save selection as
text ...
PDFWatermark=Apply PDF watermark;Apply PDF watermark
Print=Print;Print
PrinterSetup=Setup Printer ..;Setup Printer ..
PrintSelection=Print selection;Print selection
PrintDialog=Print ...;Print ...
```

##### \*\*\*View

```
Zoom100=Zoom 100%;Zoom 100%
ZoomIn=Zoom in;Zoom in
ZoomOut=Zoom out;Zoom out
ZoomFullWidth=Zoom to page width;Zoom to page width
ZoomFullPage=Zoom to full page;Zoom to full page
ZoomTwoPages=Doublepage view;Display two pages side by side
ZoomGetCurrent=Read zoom value;Read zoom value
ZoomSave=Save Zoom;Save Zoom
ZoomRestore=Restore Zoom;Restore Zoom
ZoomToRect=Zoom to frame;Zoom to frame
ZoomThumbs=Display thumbnails;Display thumbnails
Zoom=Zoom;Set zoom value directly
ZoomThumbnailsIn=Enlarge thumbnails;Enlarge thumbnails
ZoomThumbnailsOut=Shrink thumbnails;Shrink thumbnails
GotoFirst=First Page;First Page
GotoPrev=Previous Page;Previous Page
GotoPrevPos=Go Back;Go Back
GotoPage=Goto Page;Goto Page
GotoNext=Next Page;Next Page
```

---

GotoLast=Last Page;Last Page

**\*\*\*Page**

PageSelectToggle=De-/Select Page;De-/Select Page  
PageSelectByParam=Select Pages ...;Select Pages ...  
PageSelectClear=Clear page selection;Clear page selection  
PageSelectInvert=Invert page selection;Invert page selection  
AppendPage=Append page;Append page  
PageDelete=Delete page;Delete page  
PageUndelete=Undelete page;Undelete page  
PageRotateLeft=Rotate page left;Rotate page left  
PageRotateRight=Rotate page right;Rotate page right  
PageMove=Move selected pages after current;Move selected pages after current

**\*\*\*Edit**

Delete=Delete;Delete selected objects  
CopyToClipboard=;  
SelectStd=Click and Pan;Click and Pan  
SelectFillForm=Fill form;Fill form  
SelectText=Select text;Select text  
SelectObjects=Select objects;Select objects  
SelectObjectsLocked=Select objects, protected mode;Select objects, protected mode

**\*\*\*Draw**

DrawHighlight=Draw highlight;Draw highlight  
DrawRect=Draw rectangle;Draw rectangle  
DrawCircle=Draw circle;Draw circle  
DrawImage=Input image;Input image  
DrawTextline=Draw textline;Draw textline  
DrawTextBox=Draw textbox;Draw textbox  
ApplyDrawObjects=Apply graphic objects;Render the draw objects on the pages  
ClearDrawObjects=Clear all;Clear all draw objects on all pages  
ClearSelectedDrawObjects=Clear selected;Clear selected draw objects

**\*\*\*Annotations**

DrawAnnotAny=Annotation;Annotation  
DrawAnnotHighlightText=Highlight text;Highlight text  
DrawAnnotBlackText=Black text;Black text  
DrawAnnotHighlight=Highlight box;Highlight box  
DrawAnnotFrame=Frame;Frame  
DrawAnnotSymbol=Symbol with Popup;Symbol with Popup  
DrawAnnotFreetext=Freetext;Freetext  
DrawAnnotSquiggly=Squiggly Underline;Squiggly Underline

**\*\*\*Draw Options**

DrawChangeColor=Change Color;Change Color  
DrawChangeBGColor=Change Background Color  
DrawChangeAlpha=Change Alpha  
DrawChangeFont=Change Font  
DrawChangeFontSize=Change FontSize

---

**\*\*\*Fields**

```
DrawFieldEdit=Create Textfield;Create Textfield
DrawFieldMemo=Create Memo field;Create Memo field
DrawFieldCheck=Create checkbox;Create checkbox
DrawFieldCheckR=Create round checkbox;Create round checkbox
```

**\*\*\*Extra**

```
Clear=Clear;Clear
Threading=Threading;Threading
```

**\*\*\*Info**

```
About=About;About
ToggleLeftPanel=Show/Hide left panel;Show/Hide left panel
ShowThumbnails=Show thumbnails;Show thumbnails
ShowBookmarks=Show bookmarks;Show bookmarks
DocumentProps=Document Properties;Document Properties
```

**4.14.2 Execute an Action**

To execute an action you can use either the command

**COMPDF\_ACTION (580)**

or

**COMPDF\_ACTIONNR (581)**

COMPDF\_ACTION expects the action name + "=" + the parameter as comma separated list in the string parameter. If the action was not found, the result is -2. Otherwise the usual result is returned, -1 means "default".

```
procedure TForm1.Executeanaction1Click(Sender: TObject);
var vals : array[0..1] of string;
begin
  vals[0] := 'DrawAnnotHighlight';
  vals[1] := '"Color=Red", "Alpha=50"';
  if InputQuery('Execute Action', ['Name', 'Parameter'], vals) then
  begin
    if pdf.CommandStr(COMPDF_ACTION, vals[0] + '=' + vals[1] )=-2 then
      ShowMessage('The action ' + vals[0] + ' was not found');
  end;
end;
```

COMPDF\_ACTIONNR expects the action number (high word=group, low word = operation) in the integer parameter and the optional parameters in the string parameter. If the action was not found, the result is -2.

This code works as the example above - it first retrieves the number of the named action. Such a number is also used for COMPDF\_ACTION\_READ which is discussed below.

```
procedure TForm1.Executeanaction1Click(Sender: TObject);
```

```

var vals : array[0..1] of string;
    acn : Integer;
begin
    vals[0] := 'DrawAnnotHighlight';
    vals[1] := '"Color=Red", "Alpha=50"';
    if InputQuery('Execute Action', ['Name', 'Parameter'], vals) then
    begin
        acn := pdf.CommandStr( COMPDF_ACTION_READ, '?' + vals[0] );
        if acn <= 0 then
            ShowMessage('The action ' + vals[0] + ' was not found')
        else pdf.CommandStrEx(COMPDF_ACTIONNR, vals[1], acn );
    end;
end;

```

Optionally parameters can be passed to the execution methods. Which parameters are required can be automatically retrieved using **COMPDF\_ACTION\_READ** with the action number and the string parameter set to "param" or "paramkind":

```

param := WPViewPDF1.Command(COMPDF_ACTION_READ, 'param', acn );
paramkind := WPViewPDF1.Command(COMPDF_ACTION_READ, 'paramkind', acn );

```

Please see our [Delphi](#) and [Visual Studio](#) example code.

param is a bit field. Bit 2 is set, if a string parameter is expected by the action.

```

1=require Intpar,
2=require string par,
4=read intpar,
8=read string par,
16 Boolean,
32 OPTIONAL String - usually properties
64 - this is a GUI Boolean, Show true/false action

```

paramkind can have the following values (some are reserved)

```

0: Pagenr as Int or string
1: Fontname as string
2: Color as Int or string
3: PDF filename as string OPEN
4: PDF filename as string SAVE
5: text filename as string OPEN
6: text filename as string SAVE
7: image file name as string OPEN
8: JPEG file name as string SAVE
9: type @ options_comma_list
10: options_comma_list
11: options_for_DrawObjects

```

- 12: Zoom Value as Int
- 13: JPEG image file name as string to OPEN passed as "file=...",... + other params
- 14: some text as string passed as "text=...",... + other params
- 15: Transparency in range 0..255
- 16: Boolean "true"/"false" "1"/"0"
- 17: Fontsize as number in string
- 50: Ask \$hint\$ yes/now

Options for the draw objects and annotations are usually passed as comma separated list, i.e. "*Color=Red*", "*Alpha=50*".

Drawobjects and annotations support this property names

Color - this is the color as HTML color

Alpha - this is the transparency, 1=transparent, 255=solid

Font - this is the font for a freetext annotation

Font-Size - the size for the text

Font-Color - the color for the text

The DrawAnyAnnot action also accepts the parameter type=pdf annotation type, i.e. "type=Link"

Example:

```
pdf.CommandStrEx( COMPDF_ACTION,
  'DrawAnnotFreetext="font-color=red","font-size=18","font=courier new", 0);
```

Internally the options are stored as XML.

Annotations are saved as PDF objects and can have additional parameters which can also be set using the parameter list.

The name of each of the additional PDF properties must start with "prp.". (lowercase!)

After that a single letter differentiate between the possible parameter types - all are case sensitive!

s - this is a PDF string type

n - this is a PDF name type

v - this is any value type

i - this is an integer

a - this is an array type, it will be written between [ and ].

d - this is a dictionary - it will be written between << and >>.

r - this make it possible to use page *references*.

Internally the function will replace all #nnn or #{xxx} values by the correct page references or /null if not found.

This feature can be used to write a /Dest page reference to be used by a link ([see example](#)).

It is also possible to create parameters for sub dictionaries by simply specifying the name of the dictionary, a "." and then the property as described above.

#### 4.14.3 Add link annotations

Link annotations can be created using the DrawAnnotAny action by specifying the PDF properties which should be created in the PDF file.

Example - add a link to a webpage

```

procedure TForm1.AddWeblink1Click(Sender: TObject);
var s : string;
begin
  s := 'http://www.wpcubed.com';
  if (pdf<>nil) and InputQuery('Add weblink', 'URL', s) then
    begin
      pdf.CommandStrEx( COMPDF_ACTION,
        'DrawAnnotAny="type=Link", "prp.i.F=4", "prp.a.Border=0 0 0", ' +
        '"prp.A.n.Type=Action", "prp.A.n.S=URI", "prp.A.s.URI=' + s + '"', 0);
    end;
end;

```

Example - add a link to page

In this example the page is provided as number, range 1..pagecount

```

procedure TForm1.Addlinktopage1Click(Sender: TObject);
var s : string;
    i : Integer;
begin
  s := IntToStr(pdf.Page);
  if (pdf<>nil) and InputQuery('Add link to page', 'Nr', s) then
    begin
      i := StrToInt(s);
      if (i<1) or (i>pdf.PageCount) then
        ShowMessage('Pagenumber not valid')
      else
        begin
          // this code uses the page number directly.
          pdf.CommandStrEx( COMPDF_ACTION,
            'DrawAnnotAny="type=Link", "prp.i.F=4", "prp.a.Border=0 0 0", ' +
            '"prp.r.Dest=[#' + IntToStr(i) + ' /XYZ 0 500]', 0);
        end;
    end;

```

```
end;
end;
```

In this example the page number is stored as ID. The command COMPDF\_GetPageObjectID (226) is used to retrieve the page id.

Note: The ID is enclosed in { }.

```
procedure TForm1.Addlinktopage1Click(Sender: TObject);
var s : string;
    i : Integer;
begin
  s := IntToStr(pdf.Page);
  if (pdf<>nil) and InputQuery('Add link to page', 'Nr', s) then
  begin
    i := StrToInt(s);
    if (i<1) or (i>pdf.PageCount) then
      ShowMessage('Pagenumber not valid')
    else
    begin
      // In the code below we use the page identifier
      pdf.CommandStrEx( COMPDF_ACTION,
        'DrawAnnotAny="type=Link","prp.a.Border=0 0 0","prp.i.F=4","prp.r.Dest=[#' +
        pdf.CommandGetStr(COMPDF_GetPageObjectID, '', i-1)
        + ' /XYZ 0 500]','', 0);

    end;
  end;
end;
```

#### 4.14.4 Modify color of annotation

Annotations are created by this actions:

```
DrawAnnotHighlightText with the defaults "Color=Yellow","Alpha=50"
DrawAnnotBlackText, "Color=Black","Alpha=255"
DrawAnnotHighlight, "Color=Yellow","Alpha=50"
DrawAnnotFrame, "Color=Red","Alpha=255"
```

Using the string parameter other parameters can be passed if required. The default will only be used, if the string parameter is empty.

To modify the currently selected annotations the command COMPDF\_Ann\_ModifyAddProps can be used.

It expects a string parameter which holds the parameter **and** an integer parameter.

The integer is a bit field:

1 : modify the "current" attributes. This attributes are used by the currently active action or "Draw mode".

- 2 : modify the attributes of the currently **selected** annotations - mode 2.  
4 : Auto Mode: If annotations are selected, they will be modified. If nothing is selected, the "current" attributes are modified.  
8 : If the current attributes are changed, also change the defaults for the highlight, frame and freetext actions

Please note that selecting a different draw mode the parameters will be reset to default.

The string parameter can include any of the parameters which can be used with the DrawAnnot action, i.e. Color and Alpha.

Example:

```
procedure TForm1.SetColor1Click(Sender: TObject);
begin
  if (pdf<>nil) and ColorDialog1.Execute then
    pdf.CommandStrEx(COMPDF_Ann_ModifyAddProps,
      'Color=' + ColorToString(ColorDialog1.Color), 4 );
end;

procedure TForm1.SetAlphaClick(Sender: TObject);
begin
  if (pdf<>nil) then
    pdf.CommandStrEx(COMPDF_Ann_ModifyAddProps,
      'Alpha=' + IntToStr((Sender as TMenuItem).Tag ), 4);
end;
```

In Mode 1 also this parameters can be changed:

Fieldname  
Value  
FieldType  
PopupID  
AcroXID

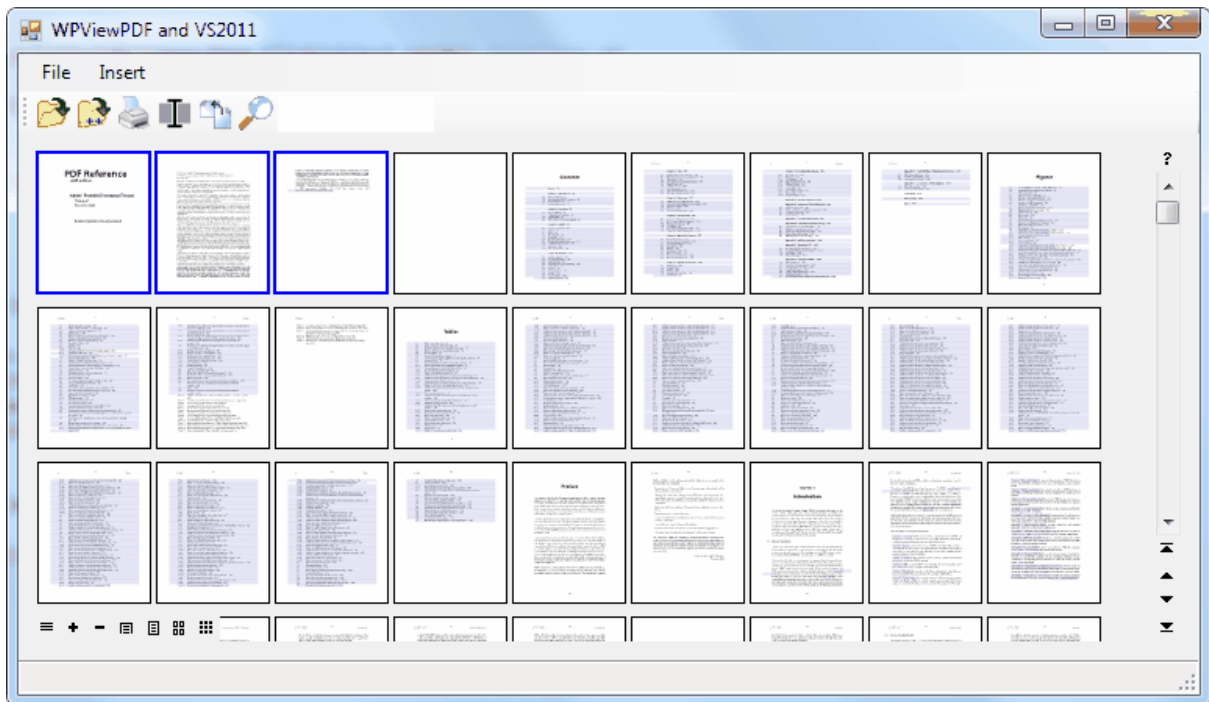
This parameters are used by COMPDF\_Ann\_AddAnnotation when acro fields are created.

## 5 Example Projects

### 5.1 .NET C# Example: PDFViewNET

#### A simple PDF viewer with image export

---



The component has been dropped on the form. It is initialized like this:

```
public Form1()
{
    InitializeComponent();
    pdfViewer1.ViewerStart("xxx", "yyy", 0);

    pdfViewer1.ViewOptions = eViewOptions.wpExpandAllBookmarks |
        eViewOptions.wpExpandAllBookmarks |
        eViewOptions.wpSelectPage |
        eViewOptions.wpShowPageSelection;

    pdfViewer1.ViewControls =
        eViewControls.wpHorzScrollBar |
        eViewControls.wpNavigationPanel |
        eViewControls.wpPropertyPanel |
        eViewControls.wpVertScrollBar |
        eViewControls.wpViewPanel;

    pdfViewer1.Command(commands.COMPDF_SetDocumentProperties,
        "Eigenschaften");
}
}
```

Load and append PDF files:

```
private void loadToolStripMenuItem1_Click(object sender, EventArgs e)
{
    if (openFileDialog1.ShowDialog() == DialogResult.OK)
```

```
        {
            pdfViewer1.LoadFromFile(openFileDialog1.FileName);
        }
    }

    private void appendToolStripMenuItem_Click(object sender, EventArgs e)
    {
        if (openFileDialog1.ShowDialog() == DialogResult.OK)
        {
            pdfViewer1.AppendFromFile(openFileDialog1.FileName);
        }
    }
}
```

Show the print dialog:

```
private void Print_Click(object sender, EventArgs e)
{
    pdfViewer1.Command(commands.COMPDF_PrintDialog);
}
```

Implement the find method. It will locate next location unless the string was changed:

```
static string LastFind;

private void FindBtn_Click(object sender, EventArgs e)
{
    int p = pdfViewer1.FindText(FindTextEdit.Text, true, LastFind ==
FindTextEdit.Text, true, true);
    if (p < 0) MessageBox.Show("Text not found.");
    LastFind = FindTextEdit.Text;
}
```

Implement saving to a new PDF file (requires Demo or PLUS license)

```
private void pDFToolStripMenuItem_Click(object sender, EventArgs e)
{
    saveFileDialog1.Filter = "PDF Files|*.PDF";
    if (saveFileDialog1.ShowDialog() == DialogResult.OK)
    {
        if (!pdfViewer1.Plus.SaveToFile(saveFileDialog1.FileName))
            MessageBox.Show("Saving the file was not successful!");
    }
}
```

Create a bitmap from the current page. Possible formats are BMP, PNG and JPEG. It simply uses the caption of the sender menu item.

```
private void jPEGToolStripMenuItem_Click(object sender, EventArgs e)
```

```

    {
        saveFileDialog1.Filter = ((ToolStripMenuItem)sender).Text + " Files|*."
+ ((ToolStripMenuItem)sender).Text;
        if (saveFileDialog1.ShowDialog ()== DialogResult.OK)
        {
            if (!pdfViewer1.WriteBitmap(pdfViewer1.Page-1, BitmapFormat.
Automatic, saveFileDialog1.FileName))
                MessageBox.Show("Saving the file was not successful!");
        }
    }
}

```

Rotate the selected pages

```

private void RotateBtn_Click(object sender, EventArgs e)
{
    pdfViewer1.Command(commands.COMPDF_RotatePage, "selected", -90);
}

```

Switch between select and pan mouse mode

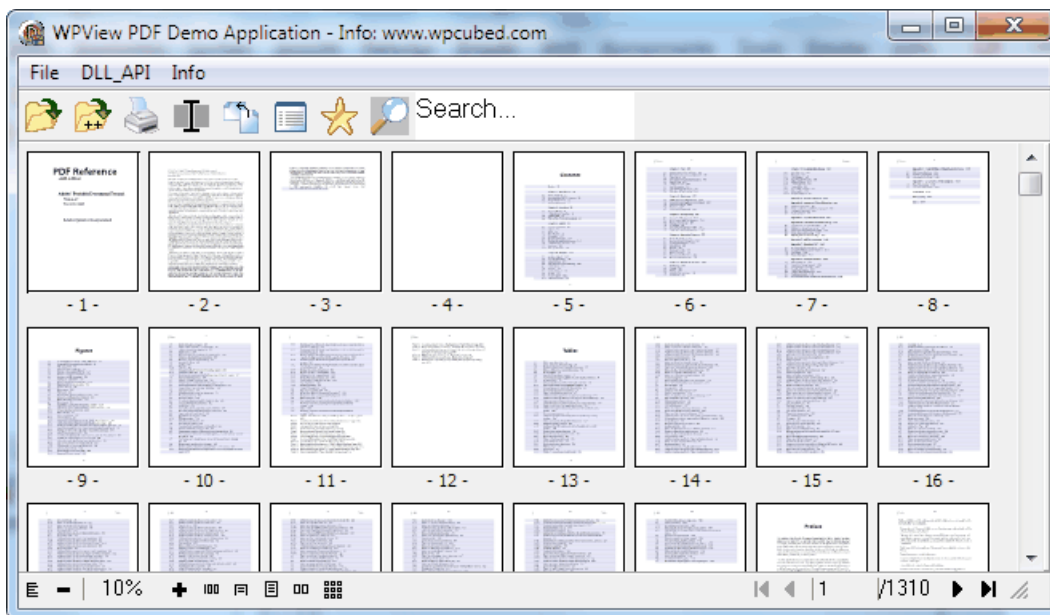
```

private void SelectBtn_Click(object sender, EventArgs e)
{
    SelectBtn.Checked = !SelectBtn.Checked;
    if (SelectBtn.Checked)
        pdfViewer1.Command(commands.COMPDF_SelectMode, 1);
    else pdfViewer1.Command(commands.COMPDF_SelectMode, 0);
}

```

## 5.2 Delphi: PDFView

### The simple pdf viewer test application - "PDFView"



---

This demo is as closely as possible based on the code of the demo developed for version2. The buttons are not part of WPViewPDF but part of this little test application. You can start the demo with a certain PDFView DLL as command line parameter. This makes it possible to test different DLLs.



You can search for the given text in the PDF. Unless the text was modified, following clicks will search on subsequent pages.



Activates the selection mode. You can select text on one page and press CTRL+C to copy it to the clipboard.



This button rotates the selected page or pages. Click right on a page to select it. It will be displayed with a blue frame. Pages can also be selected with Shift+Cursor Left/Right.



Using the star icon the property dialog can be shown.



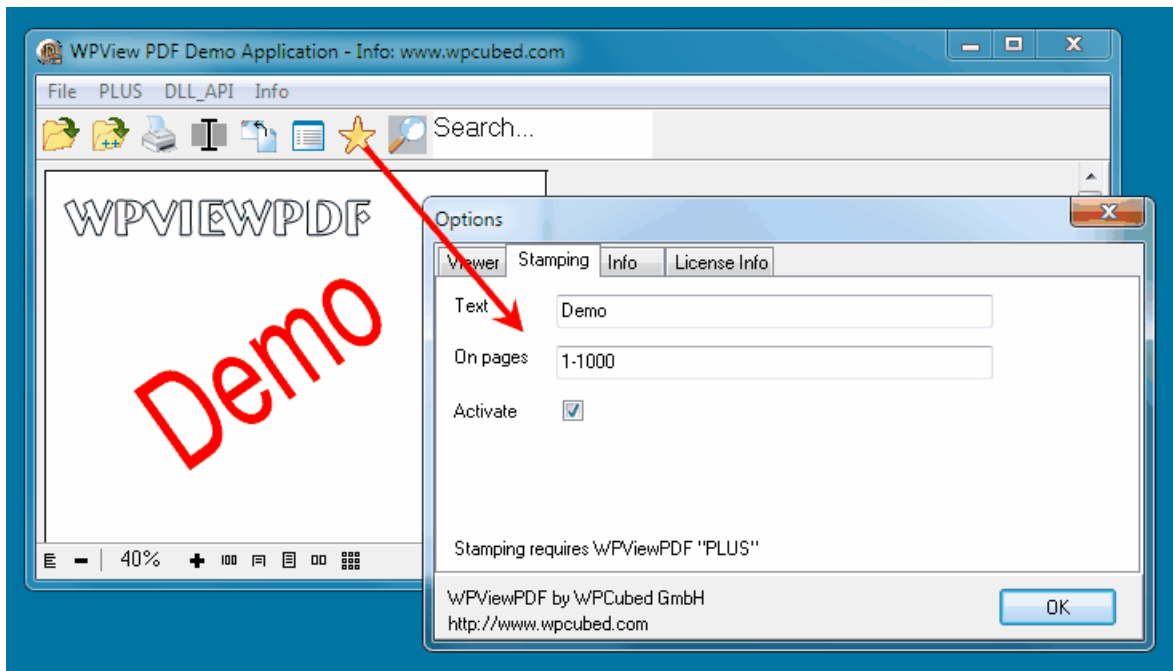
This buttons open the field property dialog. The fields which are contained in the document will be listed. With WPViewPDF "PLUS" it is also possible to modify the texts!

You can enter your license data in this dialog and also change the renderer for the PDF pages.

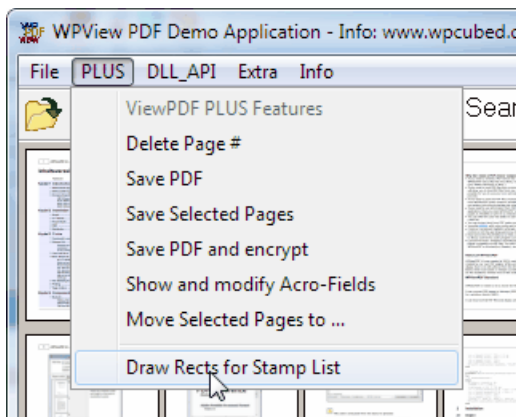
It is also possible to view the PDF document information.

In the property dialog, in case WPViewPDF "Demo" or "PLUS" was used, the graphical stamping can be utilized. In this simple example just a rotated text is drawn on a metafile canvas. (Please note that currently only simply text and vector drawing is allowed using metafile stamping. Images cannot be used. All text will be converted to vectors)

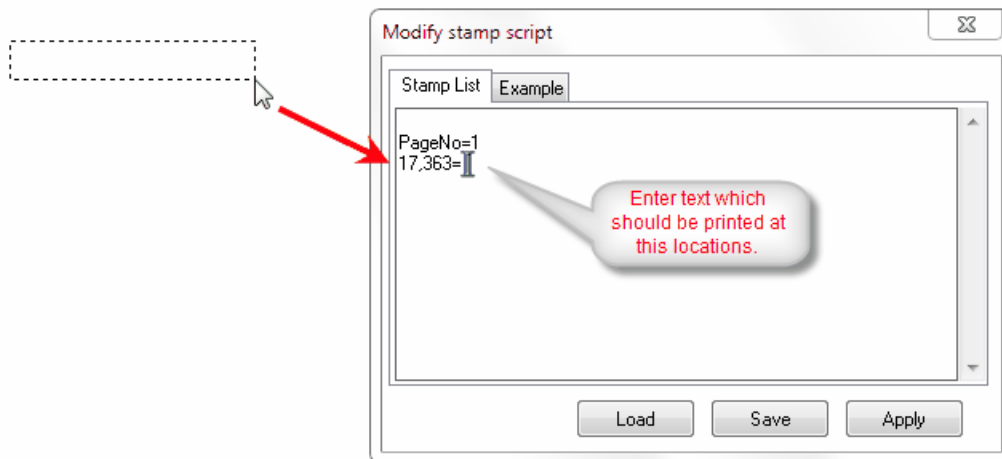
---



You can try out the second stamping method available in WPViewPDF PLUS using this menu:



After a click on this menu you can draw a rectangle on the page. The script dialog will be displayed to edit the stamping script. After a rectangle has been drawn, a new position will be added to the end to let You enter some text for this position. You can also select the "Example" tab, to try that out using the "Apply" button.

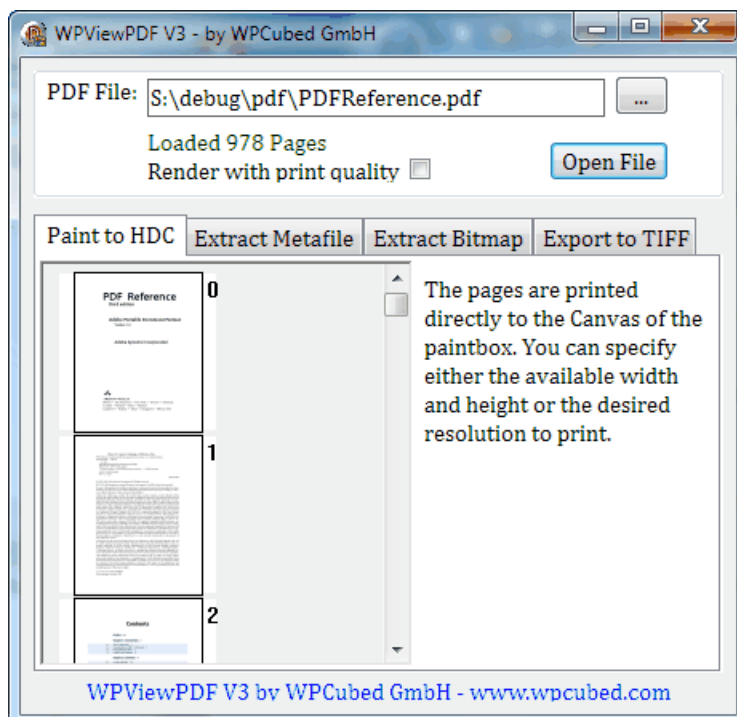


After Apply the pages will be updated at once. When the document is saved, the stamped text will be saved with it.

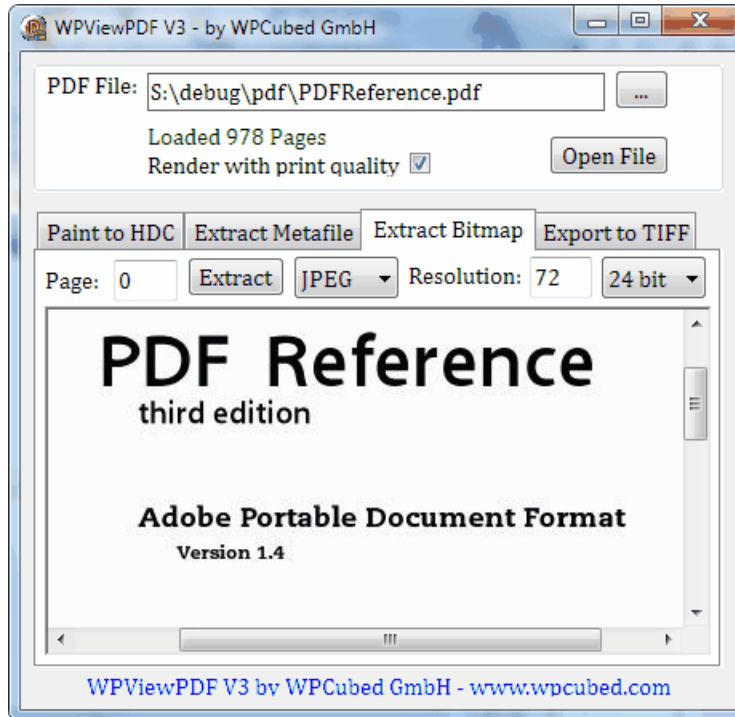
With WPViewPDF PLUS You can also move pages after a certain page ("0" would be the start). To do so select one or more pages (usually with the right mouse button) and click on "Move Selected Pages ..." to enter the number.

### 5.3 Delphi: PDF to Bitmap

**The demo PDFImgExtract shows how to use PrintHDC and extract bitmap methods**



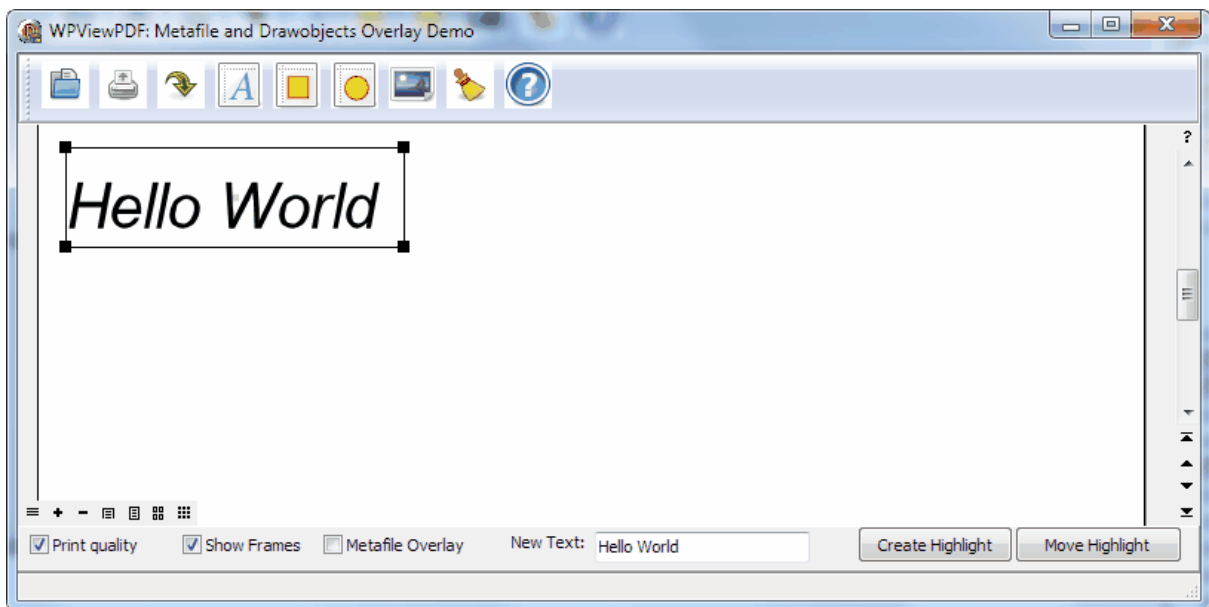
Please select a PDF file first and then click on "Open File" to actually load it. You can test the "print renderer" (default) and the bitmap renderer.



## 5.4 Delphi: Add graphics to PDF

The demo MetaOverlay let You try out the graphic objects. You can add text, rectangle and circle objects.

With WPViewPDF PLUS you can save the data and the objects will be permanently added to the PDF.



This code is executed when the button is pressed:

```

procedure TMetafileOverlay.DrawRectClick(Sender: TObject);
var
    t: TPDFDrawObjectRec;
begin
    FillChar(t, SizeOf(t), 0);
    t.ColorBrush := clRed;
    t.Alpha := 100; // transparent
    t.grtyp := 1; // Rectangle
    ShowMyHint;
    WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx (COMPPDF_MouseAddOneDrawObject,
        'REDRECT', Cardinal(@t));
end;

```

It is also possible to create an object a specific position and to modify its properties after the object was created. The buttons "Create Highlight" and "Move Highlight" showcase this possibility:

```

// Create an object
procedure TMetafileOverlay.CreateHighlightClick(Sender: TObject);
var
    t: TPDFDrawObjectRec;
begin
    FillChar(t, SizeOf(t), 0);
    t.PageNo := 0; // Page 1
    t.ColorBrush := clYellow;
    t.Alpha := 100; // transparent
    t.grtyp := 1; // Rectangle
    // Position, 720 dpi
    t.units_xywh := 10; // 720 dpi
    t.x := Round( 2/2.54 * 720); // 2 cm
    t.y := Round( 3/2.54 * 720); // 3 cm

```

```

t.w := Round( 5/2.54 * 720);
t.h := Round( 1/2.54 * 720);
WPViewPDF1.AddDrawObject(wpAddNow, 'YELLOW', t, nil, '');
end;

// and move it
procedure TMetafileOverlay.MoveHighlightClick(Sender: TObject);
var
  t: TPDFDrawObjectRec;
begin
  FillChar(t, SizeOf(t), 0);
  t.PageNo := 0; // Page 1
  t.units_xywh := 10; // 720 dpi
  t.x := Round( Random(10)/2.54 * 720); // move somewhere
  t.y := Round( Random(10)/2.54 * 720); //
  t.w := Round( 5/2.54 * 720);
  t.h := Round( 1/2.54 * 720);
  t.Fields := OBJFL_X + OBJFL_Y + OBJFL_W + OBJFL_H;
  WPViewPDF1.AddDrawObject(wpModifyExistingObj, 'YELLOW', t, nil, ''); //not: wpMoveExistingObj
end;

```

## 6 Commands

WPViewPDF exposes all its methods through a set of methods which all mainly execute a command inside the library.

The list of all commands is installed by the setup in pascal language in file [WPDF\\_ViewCommands.PAS](#).

The command at least needs an ID as parameter, and, depending on the feature other parameters as integer, cardinal, character pointer or record pointer.

### VB6

When using VisualBasic 6 with the WPViewPDF OCX please use the method **CommandStrEx**. Pass an empty string parameter if no string parameter is expected by a certain command.

### VCL

When You are using the CXL in Delphi or C++Builder the following methods can be used to execute commands.

In any case a command is send to the viewer window. The different methods are used to add different parameters.

```

function command(command: Integer): Integer; overload;
function command(command, Param: Integer): Integer; overload;

```

This methods can also be used. They are provided to offer compatibility with older compilers.

```

function CommandEx(command: Integer; Param: Cardinal): Integer;
function CommandStr(command: Integer; str: AnsiString): Integer; overload;
function CommandStrEx(command: Integer; str: AnsiString; Param: Cardinal)
: Integer; overload;
function CommandStr(command: Integer; str: WideString): Integer; overload;
function CommandStrEx(command: Integer; str: WideString; Param: Cardinal)
: Integer; overload;

```

This commands are used when a string result is expected:

```

function CommandGetStr(command: Integer; Str:String; Param: Cardinal):
WideString;
function CommandGetStrA(command: Integer; Str:String; Param: Cardinal):
AnsiString;

```

The commands are defined in the unit WPDF\_ViewCommands. They all start with "COMPDF\_..."

## .NET

The .NET assembly implements this variants of the command function:

```

public int Command(int commandnr, string StrParam, uint Param)
public int Command(int commandnr, string StrParam, int Param)
public int Command(int commandnr, string StrParam, byte[] BufferParam)
public int Command(int commandnr, string StrParam, int Param)

```

Also implemented are this two methods to make it easier to convert code provided for the VCL edition to .NET:

```

public int CommandStrEx(int commandnr, string StrParam="", int Param=0)
public int CommandStr(int commandnr, string StrParam = "")

```

If a command should return a string or a buffer use this functions:

```

public string CommandGetStr(int CommandID, string StrPar = "", int IntPar
= 0)
public byte[] CommandGetStrA(int CommandID, string StrPar = "", int
IntPar = 0)

```

The commands are defined in the namespace WPViewPDF inside the class "commands". So you need to write  
Command(commands.COMPDF\_.....)

## Native C / C++

Here you can use an implementation like this to call the "EX" command which not only passes a string but also an integer parameter.

```

struct TWPComRecStruct
{
    int StrParam;
    int WStrParam;
    int StrLen;
    unsigned int Param;
    int IParam1; // not used
    int IParam2;
    int IParam3;
    int IParam4;
    int Reserved; // Must be 0
};

int PDFWindow::CommandEx(int cmd, CString StrParam, int Param)
{
    int i = StrParam.GetLength()+1;

    char *pmb = (char *)malloc( i );
    wchar_t *pwc = (wchar_t *)malloc( sizeof( wchar_t ) *

    strcpy(pmb, StrParam);
    mbstowcs( pwc, pmb, i );

    TWPComRecStruct rec;
    memset(&rec, 0, sizeof(TWPComRecStruct));

    rec.Param = Param;
    rec.WStrParam = (int)pwc;
    rec.StrLen = StrParam.GetLength();
    int iRes = SendMessage(WM_PDF_COMMANDDEX, cmd, (LPARAM)
    free(pmb);
    free(pwc);
    return iRes;
}

```

**IDs of the following command groups can be used:**

## 6.1 Configuration

**COMPDF\_SinglepageMode = 148**

Enables / Disables the single page view for the main viewer. The thumbnail view (if enabled) will always show the whole file. You can use command `COMPDF_ZoomThumbnails` to change zoom in thumbnail view.

### **COMPDF\_SETPAPERCOLOR = 54**

Select the paper color. `IntParam` is a RGB value.

### **COMPDF\_SETDESKCOLOR = 53**

Select the background color. `IntParam` is a RGB value.

### **COMPDF\_SETDESKCOLORTO = 59**

`WPViewPDF` can also paint a vertical marquee effect in the background. To select the second color use this command.

Possible with `WPViewPDF VCL`:

Add the conditional **THEMEDWPVIEWPDF** to your project options to use the style service to paint the background of the viewer.

This disables the `DeskColor`

### **COMPDF\_AdvancedFontDrawing= 135**

Changes the condition under which fonts are loaded and rendered by the vector engine.

`IntParam` can have this values:

- 0: (default) Render outlines (only) for embedded subset fonts or fonts which are NOT installed on system
- 1: renders all fonts as outlines, also installed fonts
- 2: renders all embedded fonts as outlines

Add 4 to one of the above values and the engine will print unscaled text through regular GDI. This setting must be applied before the PDF is loaded to be effective.

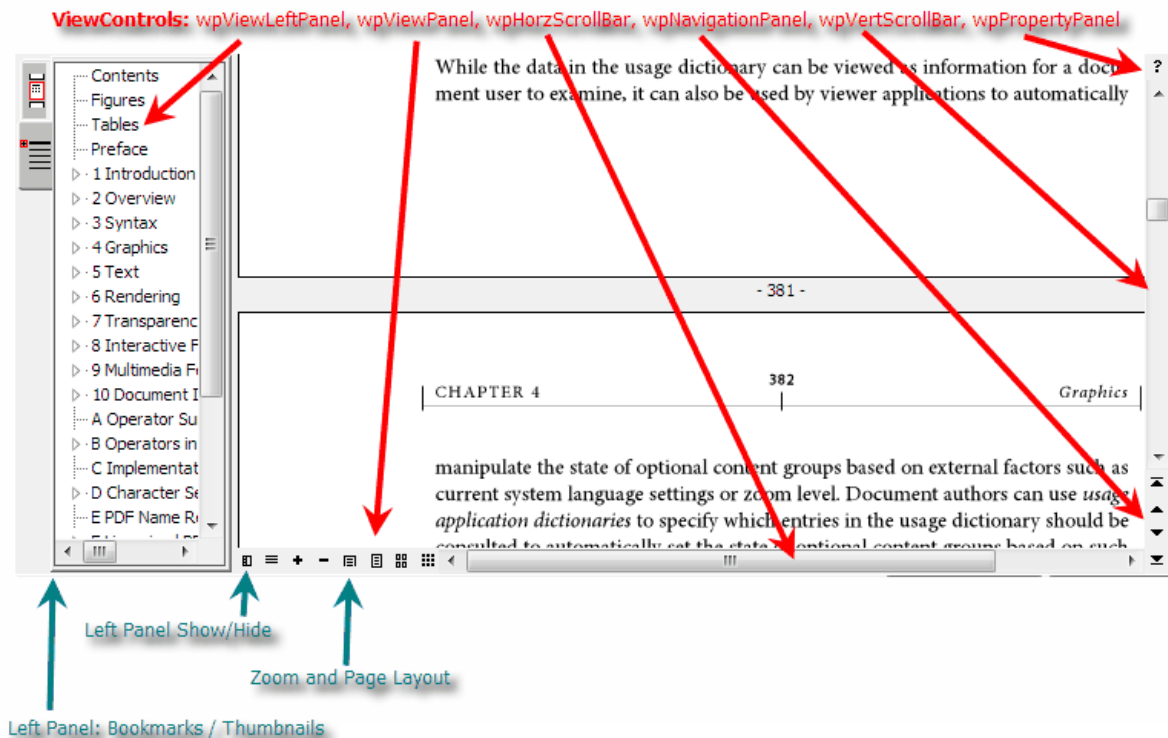
Add 8 to switch off any outline drawing. All text will be rendered as text and not as outlines. This only works for fonts which are installed on the system. Please use it with care. The usual "Helvetica" font will be rendered as Arial.

### **WPViewPDF can display different panels with buttons.**

If a certain panel is displayed or not is controlled by **COMPDF\_SelectControls = 50.**

`IntParam` is a bitfield to select which panels to see:

1=Vertical Scroll,  
 2=Horizontal Scroll,  
 4=View(Zoom +-.)Panel,  
 8=Search(Navigation <->)Panel,  
 16=Option "?" Button



wpViewLeftPanel can also be switched on/off with command COMPDF\_ShowNavigation.

### COMPDF\_SelectViewOptions = 51

This command is used to enable or disable certain features of the UI. It is also used to disable the usual highlighting of hyperlinks.

IntParam is expected as bitfield with this bit values.

- 1 : wpDontUseHyperlinks - do not auto jump on click on hyperlinks
- 2 : wpDontHighlightLinks - do not paint links with **blue background**
- 2048: wpInactivateHyperlinks - don't use links at all
- 4 : wpDontAskForPassword - don't display a password dialog for protected files

This flags allow page selection:

- 16: wpPageSelectionWithKeyboard - activate/deactivate the selection by keyboard

Use Shift + Page up/Down, Home and End keys. Press Ctrl to add to selection. Please also check out the possibilities to change the behaviour of left and mouse button ([COMPDF\\_SelectMode](#)).

32: wpPageMultiSelection - the user can press CTRL to select multiple pages

Instead of hiding pages which are marked for deletion, cross them out:

8192: wpShowDeletionCross (for deleted pages)

Disable the hint displayed when the user scrolls:

128: wpDisablePagenrHint

Disable the zoom hint:

256: wpDisableZoomHint

### **Modify the bookmark view**

1024: wpDisableBookmarkView

4096: wpExpandAllBookmarks

Mark deleted pages with a cross

8192: wpShowDeletionCross

Don't show a blue rectangle for selected pages in main viewer:

8192\*256: wpHidePageSelection

8192\*2048: wpHidePageSelectionThumbnails, disable the blue frame in thumbnails

Make the thumbnail view interactive. The user can select pages and reorder them, if also wpSelectPages was used. Also see ([COMPDF\\_SelectMode](#)).

8192\*512 : **wpInteractiveThumbnails**

8192\*1024: wpThumbnailAtozoomToSquareWH. If used, the thumbnails will be sized to make them fit into the window whether they are rotated or not. This helps to avoid change of zoom when pages are rotated in the thumbnail window.

### **COMPDF\_SetPageModeDefault = 615:**

Set the page mode for PDF files which do not define the PageMode property.

0=Auto

1=None

2=Outlines

3=Thumbnails

**COMPDF\_EnableNavigationAfterLoad = 616:**

0: If the user disabled the left pane it will **not** be reactivated after loading a new file - default

1: The navigation panel will be activated and the the outlines / thumbs as defined with COMPDF\_SetPageModeDefault will be displayed

2: The navigation panel will be activated and the the outlines / thumbs as defined in the PDF with PageMode or, if not defined, with COMPDF\_SetPageModeDefault will be displayed.

**COMPDF\_SetExViewOptions = 81**

IntParam is expected to be a bit field with this values

1: Show Page Numbers in main viewer. (default: no page numbers)  
Use COMPDF\_SetPageNumberString to modify the displayed page number text.

2: Hide Page Frames in main viewer (default: frames)

4: FastZoom Mode in main viewer (default: off)

16: Hide Page Numbers in thumbnail viewer (default: display page numbers)

32: Hide Page Frames in thumbnail viewer (default: frames)

64: FastZoom Mode in thumbnail viewer (default: off)

**COMPDF\_SetPageNumberString = 82**

Set the page number format string. First %d=page number, second %d=page count. Default is ' %d ', you can also set '%d/%d'

**Configure Popup Menu**

The following IDs can be used to set the captions of the popup menu selectable on the [?] button in the upper right corner. You can pass "" to disable the menu entry.

```
COMPDF_SetDocumentProperties = 61
COMPDF_SetShowAbout = 66;
COMPDF_SetPrintSetup = 68;
COMPDF_SetPrint = 69;
```

**Configure Hints**

The following ID can be used to set the hints for certain buttons:

```
COMPDF_SetShowHint = 71;
```

The value of IntParam selects the hint, StrParam is the new hint text.

pdf\_hint\_ONOFF = 0 - Use StrParam="1" to activate, "0" to deactivate

---

```
pdf_hint_LeftPanel = 1- Set string: left panel, thumbnails etc
pdf_hint_Zoom100 = 10;
pdf_hint_ZoomIn = 11;
pdf_hint_ZoomOut = 12;
pdf_hint_ZoomWidth = 13;
pdf_hint_ZoomPage = 14;
pdf_hint_ZoomTwoPages = 15;
pdf_hint_ZoomThumbnails = 16;
```

### **COMPDF\_UseGDIPainter = 141**

Switches the renderer for screen display. The default is IntPar=1 which selects the GDI+ Renderer, IntPar=0 selects the AGG Renderer. The latter produces better looking letters and better scaled images (antialias), but implements only basic clipping. Printing will always use GDI+.

### **COMPDF\_DisableThreading = 146**

Pass 1 to disable the multithreaded paint, 0 to enable multithreaded painting. The change will take effect after the next load operation.

### **COMPDF\_ShowNavigation = 134**

This command can be used to force the display of the navigation panel (Bookmarks and Thumbnails).

Use IntPar=0 to hide it, 1 to show it and 2 to toggle its visibility.

### **COMPDF\_ZoomThumbnails = 77**

Pass a value >=10 to set the thumbnail viewer zoom (default 10)

Use -9..9 to increase or decrease the zoom value.

### **COMPDF\_GetHWND = 1001**

Special method to retrieve the HWND handle of these internal windows:

1: thumbnails, 2: bookmarks, 3: viewer, 4: left panel

If you also pass the string parameter "noresize", it will disable the internal resizing and show/hide logic.

This Example moves the thumbnails to a different window:

```
Panel1.Visible := true;
FThumbHandle := HWND( WPViewPDF1.command(COMPDF_GetHWND,1) );
if FThumbHandle<>0 then
begin
  SendMessage( WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx(COMPDF_GetHWND,'noresize',4), WM_SIZE,200,0);
  Windows.SetParent(FThumbHandle, Panel1.Handle );
```

```
    PanellResize(nil);  
end;
```

Use this OnResize handler for the parent panel:

```
procedure TForm1.PanellResize(Sender: TObject);  
begin  
    if FThumbHandle<>0 then  
        begin  
            SendMessage( FThumbHandle, WM_SIZE, 200, (Panell.Width-2) or ((Panell.Height-2) shl 16));  
            SendMessage( FThumbHandle, WM_MOVE, 200, (1) or ((1) shl 16));  
        end;  
end;
```

### Control Page and Page content caching:

COMPDF\_SetMaxCachePixels = 1295;

Set the maximum size of cache bitmap pixels for the viewer (default = 30 MegaPixels)

COMPDF\_SetMaxCachePixelsThumbs = 1296

Set the maximum size of cache bitmap pixels for the thumbnails (default = 5 MegaPixels)

COMPDF\_SetMaxCachePathLockTime = 1297

Set the maximum count of milliseconds to cache page contents. Use 0 to infinitely cache such contents. This may be useful if interaction with the text is required.

### Initialize the JBIG2 decoding

It is usually **not** required to call the command COMPDF\_SetJBIG2Tool when the converter DLLs have been copied to the EXE directory.

The Command COMPDF\_SetJBIG2Tool with an integer parameter 1 and the path as string parameter however can be used to manually load the decoding DLL.

It will return 1 if the DLL was loaded, 0 if not.

## 6.2 Select Pages

WPViewPDF allows to to select pages by mouseclick or through code.

The interactive selection is enabled by [COMPDF\\_SelectMode](#).

To select pages by code and to work with selections this commands can be used:

**COMPDF\_PageSelectionCount = 246**

---

Returns the count of selected pages.

**COMPDF\_PageSelectionGet = 247**

Checks if a page is selected. Pass zero based page number. Result = 1, if selected.

**COMPDF\_PageSelectionClear = 248**

Removes previous selection

**COMPDF\_PageSelectionAdd = 249**

Select one additional page. Pass zero based page number. Result = count of selected pages. (Pass -1 to return Count)

**COMPDF\_PageSelectionDel = 250**

Removes Selection from Page. Pass zero based page number.  
Result = count of selected pages.

**COMPDF\_PageSelectionToggle= 258**

Toggles state for a certain page. Pass zero based page number. Result = count of selected pages.

**COMPDF\_PageSelectionInvert= 251**

Inverts Selection. Result = count of selected pages.

**COMPDF\_PageSelectionSaveRestore = 259**

Saves the selection markers to a buffer and clears the selection.  
With Param=1 it restores the buffer.

**COMPDF\_SYNC\_CURRENT\_AS\_SELECTED = 1302**

Synchronizes the current and the selected page. The current page should always also be selected and updated while scrolling the document.

**COMPDF\_BEGIN\_SELECTION = 1300**

**COMPDF\_END\_SELECTION = 1301**

COMPDF\_BEGIN\_SELECTION locks the SelectionChange event and the screen

update until COMPDF\_END\_SELECTION is called.

The event OnViewerMessage (equal to window message WM\_PDF\_EVENT) is called when the selection is changed. The id of the selection change message is MSGPDF\_CHANGESELPAGE=108

Also note the [ViewOption: wpHidePageSelection](#)

## 6.3 Change the way the mouse works

### COMPDF\_SelectMode = 133

a) Changes the way the **left mouse** button works in main viewer. The following modes are possible:

```
wpmouse_Pan = 0
```

The user can press and drag the mouse to move the displayed area.

```
wpmouse_SelectText = 1
```

The user can click and drag the mouse to select text. The selected text can be extracted with COMPDF\_GetTextLen/COMPDF\_GetTextBuf.

```
wpmouse_DrawCustom = 2
```

The user can click and drag the mouse to draw a frame. When the frame is completed, the message WM\_PDF\_STAMPTXT is sent which triggers the event OnSelRectEvent. This can be also used to zoom to a rectangle (with Command (COMPDF\_ZOOM, "RECT") or to capture a frame as bitmap or to copy text (see [COMPDF\\_CopyToClipboard](#)) on clipboard.

#### Example:

```
procedure TWPViewPDFDemo.DoSelRectEvent(Sender: TObject; const PageNr: Integer;
  R: TRect);
begin
  if FSelectZoomRect then
    begin
      Screen.Cursor := crDefault;
      WPViewPDF1.CommandStr(COMPDF_ZOOM, 'RECT');
    end else
      // This code is used to capture a bitmap
      if FSaveToClip then
        begin
          if WPViewPDF1.CommandEx(COMPDF_SaveBMPToClipboard, 200)>0 then // Save
            ShowMessage('An image @200 dpi was copied to clipboard.');
```

```

end else
  // This code is used to capture as text
  if FCopyTextRect then
  begin
    if WPViewPDF1.CommandEx(COMPDF_CopyToClipboard,8)>0 then
      ShowMessage('Text copied to clipboard.');
```

```
end;
end;

wpmouse_DrawObject = 3
```

The user can draw a rectangle - a new object will be created when finished. See ["Draw Shapes"](#). The object must be first initialized with `COMPDF_MouseAddDrawObject`.

```
wpmouse_SelectPage = 4
```

When the user click, the page is selected. Also see [ViewOptions](#).

```
wpmouse_SelectObject = 5
```

The user can select and move draw objects.

```
wpmouse_Point = 6
```

Do nothing.

```
wpmouse_SelectPath = 7
```

Reserved. Cannot be used in Standard and PLUS edition.

```
wpmouse_UserDefined = 8, the mouse down event is now triggered
```

If the value is >90, the current value is returned.

b) To change the way the **right mouse** button works, add 100 to the above values.

c) To change the way the left mouse button works in the **thumbnail view (left panel)**, add 200 to the above values.

d) To change the way the **right mouse** button works in the **thumbnail view**, add 300 to the above values.

To disable the internal use of the middle mouse button (=autoscroll) call this command:

```
WPViewPDF1.Command(COMPDF_RefineMouseMove, '0', 1);
```

If used, a click to zoom can be implemented:

```
procedure TWPViewPDFDemo.WPViewMouseDown(Sender: TObject; Button: TMouseButton;
  Shift: TShiftState; X, Y: Integer);
begin
  if not FZoomed and (Button=mbMiddle) then
  begin
    WPViewPDF1.command(COMPDF_ZoomSaveRestore, 1); // Save Position
    WPViewPDF1.command(COMPDF_Zoom, 'MP', 200);
    FZoomed := true;
  end;
end;
```

**The VCL defines this function to get and set the mouse mode:**

```
function TWPViewPDF.MouseMove(element : TWPMouseModeElement; value : TWPMouseMode) : TWPMouseMode;
var i : Integer;
begin
  if value=wpmInvalid then
    i := Command(COMPDF_SelectMode, 90+(100*Integer(element)))
  else i := Command(COMPDF_SelectMode, Integer(value)+(100*Integer(element)))
  if (i>=0) and (i<=Integer(High(TWPMouseMode))) then
    Result := TWPMouseMode(i)
  else Result := wpmInvalid;
end;
```

## 6.4 Show internal Dialogs

### **COMPDF\_DocumentProperties = 1**

Display a dialog which shows a dialog with the information strings inside the current PDF file.

### **COMPDF\_ShowAbout = 6;**

Display the about box of the viewer control. It contains the version number and release date of the engine.

### **COMPDF\_PrinterSetup = 30**

Show printer selection and setup dialog

### **COMPDF\_PrintDialog = 32**

Display the print dialog.

---

This commands can be used to preset the values for the print dialog:  
*COMPDF\_SelectPrintDiaFromPage* = 56 - set the "from page" value  
*COMPDF\_SelectPrintDiaToPage* = 57 - set the "to page" value  
*COMPDF\_SelectPrintDiaDontCollate* = 58 - unset the "collate" checkbox.

## 6.5 Navigate in PDF

### a) Navigate Page wise

#### **COMPDF\_GotoFirst = 20**

Goto the first first page in current PDF data.

#### **COMPDF\_GotoPrev = 21**

Goto previous page / position

If bit 1 is set in Param =1 it scrolls screen height wise  
If bit 2 is set, it will go to previously logged position (same as BACKSPACE key)  
If bit 3 is set, the result will be > 0 if there is a logged position

#### **COMPDF\_GotoPage = 22**

Goto Page Nr in parameter. The first page has number 0.

StrParam can be optionally used. It will be interpreted as

"" = start of page

"y" = certain y coordinate from top of page measured in 72 dpi values

"x,y" = certain X, Y position

"x,y%z" = certain X and Y position and Zoom value

#### **COMPDF\_GotoNext = 23**

Goto next page. If Param =1 it scrolls one screen height down.

#### **COMPDF\_GotoLast = 24**

Goto last page. Pass intpar=1 to go to end of last page.

b) Navigate to X, Y position measured in 72 dpi from start of the PDF data

#### **COMPDF\_GotoYPos = 27**

Move to a certain Y (top offset) position.

**COMPDF\_GotoXPos = 28**

Move to a certain X (left offset) position.

**COMPDF\_ScrollXY = 29**

Scroll horizontally or vertically.

IntParam is a bitfield:

- 1: scroll horizontally, otherwise vertically
- 2: scroll by 4/5 of the box size, otherwise 1/5
- 4: move down, otherwise up.

**COMPDF\_GotoNamedDest = 270**

Goto bookmark.

StrParam is the name of a bookmark.

Result=PageNumber or -1 if not found

c) Zooming

COMPDF\_Zoom100 = 41 -----> 100 % Zoom  
 COMPDF\_ZoomIn = 42; -----> + 10%  
 COMPDF\_Zoom = 43; -----> Zoom to IntPar - if IntPar=0 retrieve zoom!

If StrPar='MP' it will center to mouse position

COMPDF\_ZoomOut = 44; -----> - 10%  
 COMPDF\_ZoomFullWidth = 45; -----> Page Width  
 COMPDF\_ZoomFullPage = 46; -----> Page Width  
 COMPDF\_ZoomTwoPages = 47; -----> Toggle 2 Pages Display  
 COMPDF\_ZoomThumbs = 48; -----> Thumbnail Preview  
 COMPDF\_ZoomGetCurrent = 49; -----> read current zoom  
 COMPDF\_ZoomSaveRestore = 76; -----> IntPar=1 Saves, IntPar=0 Restores

Controls thumbnail window:

COMPDF\_ZoomThumbnails = 77; // Value>=10 sets the thumbnail zoomsize (default 12), -9..9 increases or decreases the zoom value



**Example:**

**How to implement a zoom tool (zoom to rectangle) - see [here...](#)**

## Example:

This Delphi code will implement temporarily zooming to 200% when clicking on a certain point :

Must be called before for custom mouse handling:

```
WPViewPDF1.Command(COMPDF_RefineMouseMove, '0', 1);
```

We need a variable to store the zoomed mode

```
var FZoomed : Boolean;
```

### The MouseDown event

```
procedure TForm1.WPViewMouseDown(Sender: TObject; Button: TMouseButton;
  Shift: TShiftState; X, Y: Integer);
begin
  if not FZoomed then
  begin
    WPViewPDF1.command(COMPDF_ZoomSaveRestore, 1); // Save Position
    WPViewPDF1.command(COMPDF_Zoom, 'MP', 200);
    FZoomed := true;
  end;
end;
```

### The MouseUp event

```
procedure TForm1.WPViewMouseUp(Sender: TObject; Button: TMouseButton;
  Shift: TShiftState; X, Y: Integer);
begin
  if FZoomed then
  begin
    FZoomed := false;
    WPViewPDF1.command(COMPDF_ZoomSaveRestore, 0); // Goto saved position
  end;
end;
```

## Variation of the example:

Temporarily zoom in with middle mouse.

```
// Disable Middle Mouse
WPViewPDF1.Command(COMPDF_RefineMouseMove, '0', 1);

var FZoomed : Boolean;

procedure TForm1.WPViewMouseDown(Sender: TObject; Button: TMouseButton;
  Shift: TShiftState; X, Y: Integer);
begin
  if not FZoomed and (Button=mbMiddle) then
  begin
    WPViewPDF1.command(COMPDF_ZoomSaveRestore, 1); // Save Position
    WPViewPDF1.command(COMPDF_Zoom, 'MP', 200);
    FZoomed := true;
  end;
end;
```

```
procedure TForm1.WPViewMouseUp(Sender: TObject; Button: TMouseButton;
  Shift: TShiftState; X, Y: Integer);
begin
  if FZoomed then
  begin
    FZoomed := false;
    WPViewPDF1.command(COMPDF_ZoomSaveRestore, 0); // Goto saved position
  end;
end;
```

## 6.6 Printing (on paper)

**Please note:** If security settings of a PDF file forbid printing, the component will not print. You as developer can override this at Your own risk. Use command (COMPDF\_DisableSecurityOverride,1) to disable this check.

### **COMPDF\_DisablePrint = 123**

You can disable printing globally by using this command. It is not possible to enable it again!

### **COMPDF\_DisableHQPrint = 124**

Disable high quality print - if print, only low quality!

### **COMPDF\_PrinterSetup = 30**

Show printer selection and setup dialog

### **COMPDF\_PrintDialog = 32**

Display the print dialog.

This commands can be used to preset the values for the print dialog:

*COMPDF\_SelectPrintDiaFromPage* = 56 - set the "from page" value

*COMPDF\_SelectPrintDiaToPage* = 57 - set the "to page" value

*COMPDF\_SelectPrintDiaDontCollate* = 58 - unset the "collate" checkbox.

### **COMPDF\_Print = 31**

Print the loaded PDF data.

IntParam: if not 0 it is interpreted as the page range. The low word is the first page, the high word is the last page to be printed. Pages numbers are in the range 1...page count.

StrParam:

---

If not empty, this string is interpreted as page range, i.e. "1-3,7,15". It is also possible to specify the number of copies with "\*", i.e. "1-3\*2" to print two copies of the pages 1 to 3.

### **COMPDF\_PrintUseScaling = 155**

This command selects different supported scaling methods. Possible values for IntParam are:

0=off, do not scale at all.

1=shrink only if required,

2=shrink to page area, this is the default setting. (Do not enlarge.)

3=scale to printable area - this can also cause enlargement

4=scale to page area- this can also cause enlargement

5=multi page mode. Print multiple pages on one paper sheet. The default is two pages side by side. The command id *COMPDF\_MultiPagePrintColRow* (=139) is used to change the count of rows and columns. The high byte of the IntParam is the count of rows, the low byte the count of columns.

16= Do not scale the pages, except for pages larger than A3. They will be scaled on DinA3 which will be selected in the printer. This avoids problems with A3 printers which allow larger paper to be selected.

### **COMPDF\_GetPrinter = 33**

Read the current printer name as string. It expects IntParam to be either 0 a pointer to a 256 ansi char buffer which will be filled with the name. If IntParam was 0, the name can be loaded by the command *COMPDF\_GetTextLen* and *COMPDF\_GetTextBuf*.

### **COMPDF\_SelectPrinter = 35**

Select a certain printer. The routine will first try an exact match, later searches for the matching printer by checking if the printer name contains the name in the string parameter StrParam.

### **COMPDF\_BeginPrint = 36 & COMPDF\_EndPrint = 37**

Opens and closes a print job. This makes it possible to send several PDF files into one printing cue using *COMPDF\_Print*.

Hint: You can use the command *COMPDF\_AppendPage* =325 with parameter 0 to add an empty page prior to printout in case you use duplex printing and the page count of a PDF file is uneven.

### **COMPDF\_SetPrintTitle = 70**

Set the name of the printing cue

**COMPDF\_SelectDuplexMode = 34**

IntParam is used a duplex mode identifier. Possible values are 0=off, 1=horizontal, 2=vertical

**COMPDF\_SelectCopies = 55**

Select the count of copies to be printed.

**COMPDF\_SelectPrintColorMode = 350**

Select the color mode for printing. 0=default, 1=monochrome, 2=color

**COMPDF\_SelectPrinterBin0 = 38**

Select a certain paper bin for all pages. The paper bin id is used in DEVMODE dmDefaultSource element.

**COMPDF\_SelectPrinterBin1 = 39**

Sets the paper bin for the first page.

**COMPDF\_PrintUseBitmaps = 138**

Prints the pages to a bitmap and then prints this bitmap on the printer device.

If the IntParam is in range=1..10 a colored bitmap with Resolution = Printer-Resolution / Value will be created

A larger value will be used directly as printing resolution.

A negative value will enable the use of monochrome image

0 disable the buffered print.

**COMPDF\_AdvancedFontDrawing= 135**

Changes the condition under which fonts are loaded and rendered by the vector engine. See "[configuration](#)" command group.

Please note that since printing is done through GDI+ many text elements will be converted to graphic paths, even if our engine is using the installed fonts. After using the value 4 in this command, the engine will print unscaled text through regular GDI to avoid this effect.

**COMPDF\_DONTSETDEVMODE = 158**

If IntParam=1 the printer configuration will **not** be updated, if it is 0 it will if necessary.

If IntParam=3 none of the printer parameter will be updated, except for the page

---

orientation.

**COMPDF\_PrintSetDEVMODE = 156**

Pass a unicode DEV mode as IntParam. The current DEVMODE will be overwritten. IntParam must be a pointer to the DevModeW record.

**COMPDF\_PrintGetDEVMODE = 159**

Result is a HGLOBAL of the printer DEVMODE record.

**COMPDF\_PrinterSetMediatype = 181**

Set mediatype for printing.  
Internally this calls: WinSpool.DeviceCapabilities(Device, Port, DC\_MEDIATYPES, nil, nil);

**COMPDF\_PrintAbort = 180**

Usually this has no effect since the data is sent to the spooler much quicker than the actual printing takes.

**COMPDF\_SelectPaperWidth = 73**

If larger than 0, set the value for the DEVMODE dmPaperWidth member which will be set in the printer structure.

**COMPDF\_SelectPaperLength = 74**

If larger than 0, set the value for the DEVMODE dmPaperLength member which will be set in the printer structure.

**COMPDF\_SelectPaperSize = 75**

If larger than 0, set the value for the DEVMODE dmPaperSize member which will be set in the printer structure.

If -1 is used, the value will be not set and the default paper size defined for the printer will be preserved. (Switch off automatic paper size switching)

**Useful to create a page list prior to printing:**

**COMPDF\_GetPageNumbersInView = 223**

Gets a string result with all the numbers of the pages which are currently displayed (at least partly).

First Page is "1" so the string can be directly displayed to the user.

## 6.7 Printing (on device)

WPViewPDF is also able to print certain PDF pages to a windows device handle (HDC). The printing will be internally done by GDI+.

### **COMPDF\_DisablePrintHDC = 126**

Disable print to HDC - it is not possible to enable again!

### **COMPDF\_PrintHDC\_SelectPage = 160**

Select the page to be printed next

### **COMPDF\_PrintHDC\_SelectedPage = 161**

Print the selected page on the HDC device with the handle passes as IntParam. The result value is -1 on error or the printed with and height as high and low word.

### **COMPDF\_UseGDIForPrinting = 145**

Select the standard GDI renderer instead of GDIPLUS, with parameter=1 or the GDIPLUS render with parameter=0 (default).

Using 1 can result in smaller print files and faster output. For difficult PDF files it can cause a decrease in output quality. When using pdfPrint use option "STDGDI=1".

### **COMPDF\_PrintHDCSetXRes = 152**

Set X Resolution for the next COMPDF\_PrintHDC. Use negative value to set desired *width* in pixels.

### **COMPDF\_PrintHDCSetYRes = 153**

---

Set Y Resolution for the next COMPDF\_PrintHDC. Use negative value to set desired *height* in pixels.

### 6.7.1 PrintHDC

The Delphi VCL implements wrapping methods which can be directly called:

```

function TWPViewPDF.PrintHDC (
  PageNo: Integer;
  DC: HDC;
  ResXOrW, ResYOrH: Integer): Boolean;
var
  IsW, IsH: Integer;
begin
  Result := PrintHDC(PageNo, DC, ResXOrW, ResYOrH, IsW, IsH);
end;

function TWPViewPDF.PrintHDC (
  PageNo: Integer;
  DC: HDC;
  ResXOrW, ResYOrH: Integer;
  var IsW, IsH: Integer) : Boolean;
var
  wh: Integer;
begin
  CommandEx(COMPDF_PrintHDCSetXRes, ResXOrW);
  CommandEx(COMPDF_PrintHDCSetYRes, ResYOrH);
  // 1. Set Pagenumber
  CommandEx(COMPDF_PrintHDC_SelectPage, PageNo);
  // 2. Print using this page number
  wh := CommandEx(COMPDF_PrintHDC_SelectedPage, DC);
  if wh = -1 then
    Result := false
  else
    begin
      IsW := (wh shr 16) and $FFFF;
      IsH := wh and $FFFF;
      Result := (IsW > 0) and (IsH > 0);
    end;
end;

```

This method does not work with `PaintBox.Canvas.Handle`, please use `GetDC` to get a device handle of a window for the output.

#### Example:

```

DC := GetDC( PreviewPanel.Handle );
WPViewPDF1.PrintHDC( 0,

```

```
DC, -PreviewPanel.Width, -PreviewPanel.Height );  
ReleaseDC(PreviewPanel.Handle, DC);
```

## 6.8 Load PDF

When loading an encrypted PDF file (which uses a non-empty password) a message box to enter the password will pop up.

To prevent this You can use

### **COMPDF\_SetLoadPassword = 120**

Sets master load password. This can also be done in the NeedPassword event!

### **COMPDF\_AddPassword = 122**

Adds a password to the list of passwords to be used.

### **COMPDF\_ClearPasswords = 121**

Clear the complete list of passwords.

When using the VCL it is better to use the [high level load](#) methods.

### **COMPDF\_FastLoad = 99**

Loads but do not display a PDF file. The name is passed as StrParam. The result value is the count of pages.

### **COMPDF\_UpdatePages = 107**

Force the update of the bookmark and scroller. This is not required for the load methods below.

### **COMPDF\_Clear = 100**

Removes all loaded PDF data and closes any streams opened by the component.

### **COMPDF\_Load = 101**

Load a PDF file. If IntPar=1 the file will be copied to memory - this makes it possible to delete, move or overwrite the original file.  
The result value is the count of pages.

### **COMPDF\_Append = 102**

Appends a PDF file. If IntPar=1 the file will be copied to memory - this makes it

---

possible to delete, move or overwrite the original file.  
The result value is the count of pages.

**COMPDF\_AppendHGlobal = 103**  
**COMPDF\_LoadEHGlobal = 95**

Load or append the PDF data from a HGLOBAL memory handle.

**COMPDF\_AppendIStream = 104**  
**COMPDF\_LoadIStream = 96**

Load or append PDF from a COM stream. IntParam is an interface pointer.

**COMPDF\_AppendIStreamKeepOpen = 108**

Works like COMPDF\_AppendIStream but keep the stream open!

**COMPDF\_AppendEStream = 105** (create copy)  
**COMPDF\_LoadEStream = 97** (create copy)  
**COMPDF\_AppendEPStream = 106** (keep stream open)  
**COMPDF\_LoadEPStream = 98** (keep stream open)

Load or Append PDF from an event stream. Event streams are implemented as a structure with 3 function pointers.

The first 2 create a copy of the data, the second 2 keep the stream open.

The WPViewPDF VCL uses this streams internally.

Definition:

```
TEventStreamFkt = packed
record
  OnStreamRead: function(data: Pointer; buffer: Pointer; len: Integer)
    : Integer;
  stdcall;
  OnStreamWrite: function(data: Pointer; buffer: Pointer; len: Integer)
    : Integer;
  stdcall;
  OnStreamSeek: function(data: Pointer; Offset: Integer; Origin: Integer)
    : Integer;
  stdcall;
  Stream: TStream;
end;

function ReadEvent(data: Pointer; buffer: Pointer; len: Integer): Integer;
  stdcall;
begin
  Result := PEventStreamFkt(data).Stream.Read(PAnsiChar(buffer)^, len);
end;

function WriteEvent(data: Pointer; buffer: Pointer; len: Integer): Integer;
  stdcall;
begin
  Result := PEventStreamFkt(data).Stream.Write(PAnsiChar(buffer)^, len);
end;
```

```
function SeekEvent(data: Pointer; Offset: Integer; Origin: Integer): Integer;
  stdcall;
begin
  Result := PEventStreamFkt(data).Stream.Seek(Offset, Origin);
end;
```

### Usage:

```
function TWPViewPDF.LoadFromStream(Stream: TStream; WithClear: Boolean = false): Boolean;
var
  events: TEventStreamFkt;
begin
  events.Stream := Stream;
  events.OnStreamRead := Addr(ReadEvent);
  events.OnStreamWrite := Addr(WriteEvent);
  events.OnStreamSeek := Addr(SeekEvent);
  try
    if WithClear then
      begin
        if FEngineVersion < 3000 then
          begin
            CommandEx(COMPDF_Clear, 0);
            Result := CommandEx(COMPDF_AppendEStream, Cardinal(@events)) = 0;
          end
        else
          Result := CommandEx(COMPDF_LoadEStream, Cardinal(@events)) = 0
        end
      end
    else
      Result := CommandEx(COMPDF_AppendEStream, Cardinal(@events)) = 0;
    except
      Result := false;
    end;
  end;
```

## 6.9 Save PDF, RTF, TXT, HTML and XML

WPViewPDF PLUS can also save the loaded PDF data to a new PDF file. This makes sense if you need to merge multiple PDF files into a new file, if you need to delete certain pages, if you changed info strings or added or removed encryption.

Unlike some competing products, WPViewPDF PLUS 3 checks all exported pages for used images and fonts - and only exports the fonts and images which are actually used.

**A PDF viewer has to respect the PDF security, so does our viewing component.**

**If security settings of a PDF file forbid saving, the component will not save.**

**You as the developer can override this at Your own risk.**

**Use command(COMPDF\_DisableSecurityOverride,1) to disable this check.**

This pascal code saves all pages in the PDF to individual files:

```
WPViewPDF1.CommandEx(COMPDF_DisableSecurityOverride,1);
```

---

```
for cnt := 0 to WPViewPDF1.PageCount-1 do
begin
  WPViewPDF1.SelectPage(0,0); //Clear
  WPViewPDF1.SelectPage(1,cnt); // add #cnt
  WPViewPDF1.PLUS.SaveSelectionToFile('s:\page' + IntToStr(cnt) + '.pdf');
end;
```

When extracting text from a PDF file WPViewPDF will first sort the text element using their horizontal coordinate. This can be switched off using `COMPDF_TextExtractDontSort`.

It is possible to disable saving using `command(COMPDF_DisableSave)`. It is not possible to enable it again.

To check whether the PDF file may be saved, use command

**COMPDF\_MaySavePDF = 500.**

If Result > 0 the document may be saved (it is not protected).

**COMPDF\_CheckOwnerPassword = 291**

Checks if the given password (StrParam) matches the owner password. If yes, the security is cleared and TRUE is returned.

**The commands below are used for saving.**

When using the VCL it is better to use the [high level save](#) methods.

**COMPDF\_SaveToFile = 501**

Save the combined contents to file.

**COMPDF\_SaveToEStream = 497**

Save to event stream. Result = count of saved pages.

**COMPDF\_SaveSelectionToEStream = 498**

Save selected pages to event stream. (Used internally in Delphi VCL - see [load commands](#))

**COMPDF\_SaveSelectionToFile = 511**

Save selected pages to a file.

**COMPDF\_SaveToIStream = 513**

Save to IStream, must be passed as IUnknown reference

**COMPDF\_SaveSelectionToIStream = 514**

Save selected pages to IStream, must be passed as IUnknown reference

**COMPDF\_SetSaveMode = 613**

Set the save mode. It is possible to use this bits:

- 1: Remove the Annots except for Hyperlinks. Ommit "AcroForm"
- 2: Remove the Hyperlinks
- 4: Remove the Bookmarks
- 8: Remove the StructElements
- 16: Remove Transition Effects
- 32: remove Page AA Actions
- 64: remove PDF/A flag
- 128: Delete Extra XML Data
- 256: Delete extra commands (such as images and DrawObjects)
- 512: Delete named destinations
- 1024: do not create PDF/A Marker
- 2048: do always create PDF/A Marker

**COMPDF\_GetModified = 515**

Read state of internal "Modified" flag. With IntPar=1000 the modified flag will be also cleared.

The modified flag is set by the page deletion, rotation and page moving commands and actions.

**This commands are used to set the security features of the saved PDF****COMPDF\_SetSecurityMode = 507**

Set security when saving 0=off, 1=40 bit, 2=128 bit RC4

**COMPDF\_SetSecurityFlags= 508**

Set the "P flags" bitfield.

To disable a feature the bit must be clear

- Bit 3 = printing
- Bit 4 = modification
- Bit 5 = allow copy and extract
- Bit 6 = add annotations

**COMPDF\_SetSecurityUser = 509**

---

StrParam is the user password.

### **COMPDF\_SetSecurityOwner= 510**

StrParam is the owner password.

### **COMPDF\_GetTextLen=260, COMPDF\_GetTextBuf=261**

Get the page text as character buffer as ANSI, RTF, TXT, HTML and XML.

```
bufsize = Command(COMPDF_GetTextLen, format, PageNo);
CommandEx(COMPDF_GetTextBuf, ansi_buffer);
```

(also see: [TWPViewPDF.GetPageText Method](#) )

### **COMPDF\_CopyToClipboard = 268; /**

Copy selected text to clipboard (RTF, ANSI, UNICODE format). Result = length.  
(same as Ctrl+C)

if Bit 1 is set in IntParam, the complete text and images are copied

if Bit 2 is set in IntParam, the complete text and images on current page are copied

If bit 3 is set, the complete page will be copied as bitmap (high word = resolution, default = screen dpi)

If bit 4 is set, only the text inside the drawn rectangle will be copied. Use with COMPDF\_SelectMode, 2

## **6.10 Set and get additional properties**

When you need WPViewPDF to return a string value, the usual way is to call a "get" command first which returns the required buffer length. Then this commands can be used to fill a prepared buffer with the data:

### **COMPDF\_GetTextBuf = 261**

Read ANSI buffer.

### **COMPDF\_GetTextBufW = 263**

Read unicode buffer.

The WPViewPDF implements the utility functions CommandGetStr and CommandGetStrA to simplify the task:

Read unicode string:

```

function TWPViewPDF.CommandGetStr(command: Integer; str: String;
  Param: Cardinal): WideString;
var
  i: Integer;
begin
  i := CommandStrEx(command, str, Param);
  if i > 0 then
    begin
      SetLength(Result, i);
      CommandEx(COMPDF_GetTextBufW, Cardinal(@Result[1]));
    end
  else
    Result := '';
end;

```

### Read ANSI string:

```

function TWPViewPDF.CommandGetStrA(command: Integer; str: String;
  Param: Cardinal): AnsiString;
var
  i: Integer;
begin
  i := CommandStrEx(command, str, Param);
  if i > 0 then
    begin
      SetLength(Result, i);
      CommandEx(COMPDF_GetTextBuf, Cardinal(@Result[1]));
    end
  else
    Result := '';
end;

```

### **COMPDF\_GetInfoItemsLen = 264**

This command is used to read the info items of the PDF as string list. The items will be comma separated.

You first need to call COMPDF\_GetInfoItemsLen to get the required buffer length, and then COMPDF\_GetTextBuf to read the actual text.

### **COMPDF\_GetInfoItemsLenW = 265**

Works like COMPDF\_GetInfoItemsLen but creates a unicode string. Use COMPDF\_GetTextBufW to read the text.

### **When you use WPViewPDF PLUS You can also set the info items:**

```

COMPDF_SetString = 502 - Set info entry name=text
COMPDF_SetTitle = 503 - Set title info string
COMPDF_SetSubject = 504 - Set subject info string
COMPDF_SetAuthor = 505 - Set author info string
COMPDF_SetKeywords= 506 - Set keywords info string

```

---

## 6.11 Find X,Y Position

**COMPDF\_ScreenToClient** expects the X coordinate in hi word, the Y coordinate in low word.

The result is the page page. The PDF X and Y coordinate can be read with COMPDF\_GetScreenToClientX and COMPDF\_GetScreenToClientY

The function ScreenToPage can be used to calculate the point on a certain PDF page which corresponds to a certain point on screen.

It is implemented like this:

```
procedure TWPViewPDF.ScreenToPage( X, Y : Integer; Var pdf_x, pdf_y,
pdf_page : Integer );
begin
  pdf_page := Command(COMPDF_ScreenToClient, X shl 16 or Y);
  pdf_x := Command(COMPDF_GetScreenToClientX);
  pdf_y := Command(COMPDF_GetScreenToClientY);
end;
```

Command COMPDF\_ClientToScreenPage sets the page number (0 based) for the next call to COMPDF\_ClientToScreenXY. It returns -1 if the page number is not valid.

COMPDF\_ClientToScreenXY expects the PDF page X coordinate (in 72 dpi!) in hi word, the Y coordinate in low word.

The Result is the screen coordinate X in high word, the y coordinate in lo word.

The VCL also implements:

```
function TWPViewPDF.PageToScreen( pdf_x, pdf_y, pdf_page : Integer; var X, Y :
Integer ) : Boolean;
var i : Integer;
begin
  Result := Command(COMPDF_ClientToScreenPage, pdf_page)>=0;
  if Result then
    begin
      i := Command(COMPDF_ClientToScreenXY, pdf_x shl 16 or pdf_y);
      x := (i shr 16) and $FFFF;
      y := i and $FFFF;
    end else
      begin
        x := 0;
        y := 0;
      end;
end;
```

## 6.12 Get/Set Bookmarks

Bookmarks or Outlines are optionally displayed in a treeview on the left panel (see [Configuration](#)).

WPViewPDF also allows it to extract the bookmark list as XML. To do so, the command **COMPDF\_GetBookmarkXML = 351** can be used. It expects a string and an integer parameter.

COMPDF\_GetBookmarkXML will always extract the original bookmark structure of the PDF, not the information which was previously set with **COMPDF\_SetBookmarkXML**.

The XML structure is very easy. Each branch is using the tag `<outline>`. If the branch has children, they are enclosed inside of `<outline>...</outline>`, if not, the tag is closed `"<outline/>"`.

This parameters are used by `<outline>`:

Title: The displayed Text

Dest: Optional, a named destination

pid: The internal page ID

pnr: The page number (not used if "Dest" was used)

X: The X coordinate, may be 0

Z: The zoomvalue, may be 0

Y: The Y coordinate in 72 dpi. Usually top is 0

### Example:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<File id="1" name="WPViewPDFV3.pdf">
  <Outline Title="Introduction" pid="7" pnr="4" X="57" Y="85" Z="0">
    <Outline Title="WPViewPDF Standard" pid="9" pnr="6" X="57" Y="269" Z="0"/>
    <Outline Title="WPViewPDF PLUS" pid="9" pnr="6" X="57" Y="425" Z="0"/>
    <Outline Title="Example Projects" pid="10" pnr="7" X="57" Y="85" Z="0">
      <Outline Title=".NET C# Example: PDFViewNET" pid="10" pnr="7" X="57" Y="111" Z="0"/>
      <Outline Title="Delphi: PDFView" pid="12" pnr="9" X="57" Y="462" Z="0"/>
      <Outline Title="Delphi: PDF to Bitmap" pid="16" pnr="13" X="57" Y="85" Z="0"/>
      <Outline Title="Delphi: Add graphics to PDF" pid="17" pnr="14" X="57" Y="430" Z="0"/>
    </Outline>
  </Outline>
  <Outline Title="Installation" pid="19" pnr="16" X="57" Y="341" Z="0">
    <Outline Title="Delphi" pid="19" pnr="16" X="57" Y="376" Z="0"/>
    <Outline Title="C++ Builder" pid="19" pnr="16" X="57" Y="657" Z="0"/> ....
  </Outline>
</File>
```

The following flags can be used in the integer parameter:

- 1: do not normalize the Y values to Top->Bottom, in PDF normally Y=0 is bottom of page.
- 2: do not include page numbers (pnr)
- 4: do not include page IDs (pid)

The extracted XML can be used to display an independent bookmark viewer or - editor.

It is possible to set predefined bookmarks in WPViewPDF with the command

**COMPDF\_SetBookmarkXML = 352**

It returns a string.

This flags are understood:

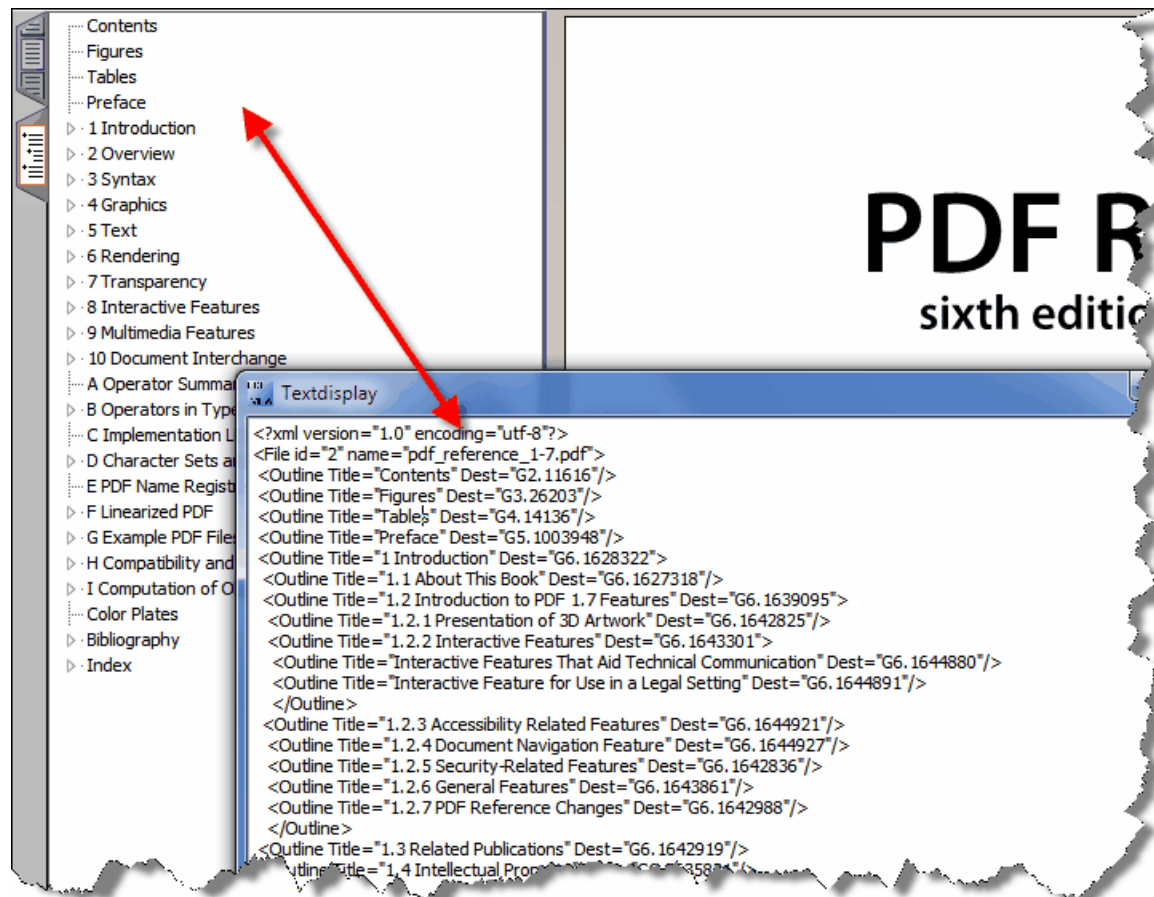
- 1: Y is measured from bottom to top
- 2: page numbers (pnr) should be ignored
- 4: page IDs (pid) should be ignored
- 512: do not update the internal treeview

When a PDF file is saved, the new structure will be written.

Use COMPDF\_SetBookmarkXML with an empty string to clear the tree. This is also required, after a new PDF was loaded, unless the bookmark should persist.

**If you want to implement navigation use command**

**COMPDF\_GotoPage = 22** to goto the page Nr in int parameter. The optional string parameter can be "y" or "x,y" or "x,y%z" to specify the zoom value z



## 6.13 Security - Disable Save ...

Please also see [Load&Save](#) section in this manual.

The following commands are used to DISABLE functionality.  
Once used, the setting cannot be changed anymore!

COMPDF\_DisablePrint = 123;  
Disable print - it is not possible to enable again!

COMPDF\_DisableHQPrint = 124  
Disable high quality print - if print, only low quality!

COMPDF\_DisableSelectPrinter=125  
Disable Select Printer or PrintDialog (print at once!)

COMPDF\_DisablePrintHDC = 126  
Disable print to HDC - it is not possible to enable again!

COMPDF\_DisableSave = 127  
Disable saving of the PDF file - it is not possible to enable again!

COMPDF\_DisableCopy = 128  
Disable copy to clipboard - it is not possible to enable again!

*COMPDF\_DisableForms = 129 - reserved in WPViewPDF V3, not yet used.  
Disable form editing - it is not possible to enable again!*

*COMPDF\_DisableEdit = 130 - reserved in WPViewPDF V3, not yet used.  
Disable editing - it is not possible to enable again!*

COMPDF\_DisableSecurityOverride = 131  
By standard the viewer respects the P protection flag.  
With COMPDF\_DisableSecurityOverride you can change this standard behavior at  
your own responsibility

- Bit 1: Ignore the save PDF restriction
- Bit 2: Ignore the low quality only printing restriction
- Bit 3: Ignore the *no printing at all* restriction

(Note: PDF which use 256 bits AES encryption may never be saved unless the  
owner password was specified)

Example: The property SecurityOptions is interpreted by this code:

```
FSecurityOptions := x;  
if wpDisablePrint in FSecurityOptions then  
  command(COMPDF_DisablePrint);  
if wpDisableHQPrint in FSecurityOptions then  
  command(COMPDF_DisableHQPrint);
```

---

```

if wpDisableSelectPrinter in FSecurityOptions then
  command(COMPDF_DisableSelectPrinter);
if wpDisablePrintHDC in FSecurityOptions then
  command(COMPDF_DisablePrintHDC);
if wpDisableSave in FSecurityOptions then
  command(COMPDF_DisableSave);
if wpDisableCopy in FSecurityOptions then
  command(COMPDF_DisableCopy);
if wpDisableForms in FSecurityOptions then
  command(COMPDF_DisableForms);
if wpDisableEdit in FSecurityOptions then
  command(COMPDF_DisableEdit);

if wpDisablePDFSecurityOverride in FSecurityOptions then i := 1 else i := 0;
if wpDisablePDFSecurityLowQualityPrint in FSecurityOptions then i := i or 2;
if wpDisablePDFSecurityPrint in FSecurityOptions then i := i or 4;
command(COMPDF_DisableSecurityOverride, i);

```

## 6.14 Actions

WPViewPDF V4 implements "Actions".

These are **predefined commands** which combine several other commands. They can be executed by using an ID but also by specifying the name. The PDF engine can also provide information if a command is active right now, i.e. to highlight a button or if it is disabled.

It is possible to retrieve the name, a caption and also a hint. It is possible to localize the strings using an XML script.

The action IDs consist of the group and the operation id. The group is encoded into the high word of the id, the operation into the low word. The operation 0 in group 0 does nothing, this means id 0 is void.

This command executes an action when you know the action name, such as "FileOpen". A String parameter can be attached to the action name using "=", i.e. "FileOpen=c:\test.pdf"

```
COMPPDF_ACTION = 580;
```

This command executes an action when you know the action id  
 Command(COMPDF\_ACTIONNR, 1, "c:\test.pdf") will open a PDF file.

```
COMPPDF_ACTIONNR = 581; // HighWord=Kind, LowWord = Operation, StrParam
is passed
```

This command is not used right now:

```
COMPPDF_ACTIONEX=582; // Extended Action - with param as record
(RESERVED)
```

This command is used to read information about an eaction:

```
COMPPDF_ACTION_READ = 583;
```

strparam="xml" - read all strings and commands as XML list!  
strparam="kinds" - read count of kinds  
strparam="kindX" - read count of operations in kind X  
strparam='caption', IntParam = HighWord=Kind, LowWord=Operation. Result can be "  
strparam='hint', IntParam = HighWord=Kind, LowWord=Operation. Result can be "  
strparam='command', IntParam = HighWord=Kind, LowWord=Operation. Result can be "

This command writes the XML definition. Caption and hint can be modified. If IntParam<>0 it is expected to be the action ID. Then you can use string parameter such as  
caption=, hint=, command=., option=.. to modify a certain action.

```
COMPDF_ACTION_WRITE = 584;
```

This command read action flags. The flags are used to create a menu automatically:

bit 1: need separator after this item  
bit 2: Should not display a menu item for this action  
bit 3: Requires WPViewPDF PLUS  
bit 4: Requires permission to save a PDF file  
bit 5: This is a global operation which affects all viewers  
bit 6: This action should create a submenu with all following actions until one with bit 1 flag in it.

```
COMPDF_ACTION_READFLAGS = 585;
```

Note: The procedure WPPDFViewerInitMainMenu defined in WPViewPDF4.pas uses the flags.

This command read action states: 1=checked, 2=disabled

```
COMPDF_ACTION_READSTATE = 586
```

## 6.15 Extract Attachments, i.e. ZUGFeRD XML

With WPViewPDF V4 ist is also possible to extract the attachments in a PDF file. This can be useful to extract the invoice data stored using the ZUGFeRD standard.

```
COMPDF_Attachment_List = 590
```

Get the number of the attachments in the loaded PDF file.  
Use the Index in next commands.

---

**COMPDF\_Attachment\_GetProp = 591**

Get the name of a certain annotation. StrParam selects which PDF property to read. To read the attachment name pass an empty string parameter.

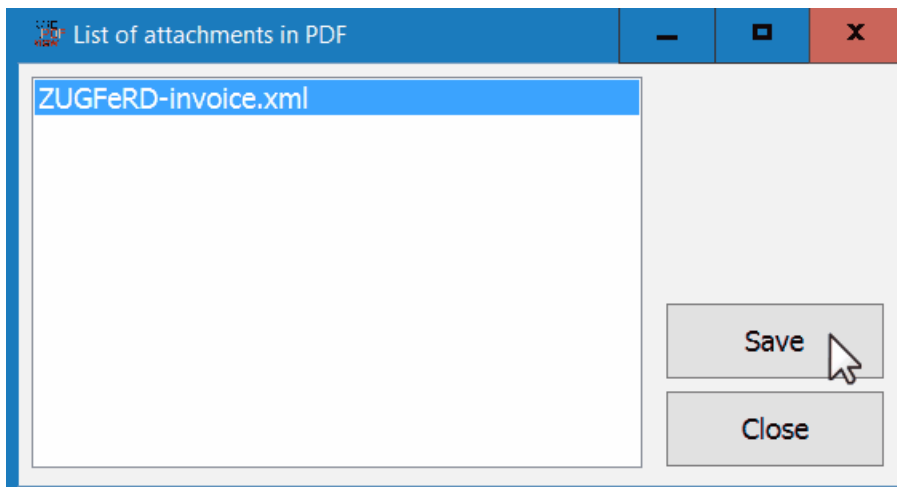
**COMPDF\_Attachment\_GetData = 592**

Get the attachment data as memory buffer (Result = length). StrParam can be "F" or "UF"

Use **COMPDF\_MakeGetMEMORY** to read the data.

**Example - Delphi:**

On a form there is a TListbox to show all attachments, a SaveDialog and a button to start the extraction process.



This code updates the listbox with a list of all attachments

```

procedure TWPViewListAttachments.Update;
var i, j : Integer;
begin
    ListBox1.Items.Clear;
    j := WPViewPDF.Command(COMPDF_Attachment_List);
    for i := 0 to j-1 do
        ListBox1.Items.Add( WPViewPDF.CommandGetStr( COMPDF_Attachment_GetProp,
end;

```

This code extracts the selected data

```

procedure TWPViewListAttachments.btnSaveClick(Sender: TObject);
var mem : TMemoryStream;
    l : Integer;

```

```

begin
  if ListBox1.ItemIndex>=0 then
    try
      mem := TMemoryStream.Create;
      l := WPViewPDF.Command( COMPDF_Attachment_GetData, ListBox1.ItemIndex );
      if l>=0 then
        begin
          mem.SetSize(l);
          WPViewPDF.CommandEx( COMPDF_MakeGetMEMORY, {$IFDEF WIN64} IntPtr {$ELSE} Int32 {$ENDIF} l);
          SaveDialog1.FileName := WPViewPDF.CommandGetStr( COMPDF_Attachment_GetData, l );
          if SaveDialog1.Execute then
            begin
              mem.SaveToFile( SaveDialog1.FileName );
            end;
          end;
        finally
          mem.Free;
        end;
      end;
    end;
end;

```

### Example C#

This example uses a sub menu which is filled with all attachments in a PDF file. If the user clicks on one item, the command COMPDF\_Attachment\_GetData is used to extract the data. The data is retrieved from the viewer control with the function GetMemory which was implemented in the wrapper class.

This method fill the sub menu:

```

private void infoToolStripMenuItem_DropDownOpening(object sender, EventArgs e)
{
    menFileattachment.DropDownItems.Clear();
    int j = pdfViewer1.Command(commands.COMPDF_Attachment_List);
    for(int i = 0; i<j;i++)
    {
        System.Windows.Forms.ToolStripItem men = new System.Windows.
Forms.ToolStripItem();
        men.Text = pdfViewer1.CommandGetStr( commands.
COMPDF_Attachment_GetProp, "", i );
        men.Tag = i;
        men.Click += new EventHandler(OnClickAttachment);
        menFileattachment.DropDownItems.Add(men);
    }
    if(j<=0) menFileattachment.DropDownItems.Add("<empty>").Enabled = false
;
}

```

This method handles a click:

```
private void OnClickAttachment(object sender, EventArgs e)
{
    System.Windows.Forms.ToolStripItem men = sender as System.Windows.
Forms.ToolStripItem;
    int l = pdfViewer1.Command(commands.COMPDF_Attachment_GetData, (int)
men.Tag);
    if (l > 0)
    {
        byte[] databytes = pdfViewer1.GetMemory();
        saveFileDialog2.FileName = men.Text;
        if ( saveFileDialog2.ShowDialog()==System.Windows.Forms.
DialogResult.OK )
        {
            System.IO.FileStream file = new System.IO.FileStream(
                saveFileDialog2.FileName, System.IO.FileMode.Create );
            file.Write(databytes,0,databytes.Length);
            file.Close();
        }
    }
}
```

Info: This is how GetMemory was implemented:

```
public byte[] GetMemory()
{
    int l = Command(commands.COMPDF_MakeGetMEMORY, null);
    IntPtr buffer = Marshal.AllocCoTaskMem(l + 16);
    byte[] databytes = new byte[l];
    Command(commands.COMPDF_MakeGetMEMORY, buffer);
    Marshal.Copy(buffer, databytes, 0, l);
    Marshal.FreeCoTaskMem(buffer);
    return databytes;
}
```

## 7 Component Description

WPViewPDF is a component to view and print PDF files.

If you licensed WPViewPDF **PLUS** you can save a new PDF file from WPViewPDF. This feature can be used to remove pages from PDF files, to merge several PDF files into a new file and to remove or apply security features or set info record

items.

It is also possible to add text, images and vector objects to a PDF file.

A call to PDFView.Plus.Enable is not required anymore to activate the PLUS license, it can, however, be used to check whether a PDF file contains security measures which forbid saving.

With **SetGlobalParameter("DisableThreading=1")** multithreading can be disabled.

If highest possible stability is required, we recommend this setting.

## 7.1 Methods

### 7.1.1 TWPViewPDF.AddDrawObject

Add graphical objects. Uses the TPDFDrawObjectRec structure and the additional data to prepare a TPDFDrawObjectRec parameter record which is passed to the engine.

```
procedure AddDrawObject (Mode: TWPAddDrawObjectMode;
  Name: WideString;
  var Param: TPDFDrawObjectRec;
  StrParam: WideString;
  data: PAnsiChar = nil;
  datalen: Integer = 0); overload;
```

```
procedure AddDrawObject (Mode: TWPAddDrawObjectMode;
  Name: WideString;
  var Param: TPDFDrawObjectRec;
  data: TMemoryStream = nil;
  StrParam: WideString = ''); overload;
```

Parameters:

**var Param: TPDFDrawObjectRec;**

```
type TPDFDrawObjectRec=
  packed record
    PageNo      : Integer; // Page number to place the object
    x,y,w,h     : Integer; // 72 dpi, for grtyp>0 ist 720 dpi
    ColorBrush  : Cardinal; // Background Color
    grtyp       : Integer; // Graphic type. (Ignore all other props if 0 = V2 compatibility mode)
    // 0=default highlight (alpha=120)
    // 1=rectangle
    // 2=circle
    // 3=ellipse
    // 20= Image
    // 100= Text
    structsize  : Integer; // Size of this structure.
    typparam    : Integer; // Extra Parameters for this type
    // For Images it is the Image ID
```

```

units_xywh: Integer; // 0 and 1=72 dpi, divisor
// -----
Alpha      : Integer; // 0 or Alpha in range 1..255.
// Use ColorBrush=clNone (=0) to draw transparently
Angle      : Integer; // 0..360
ColorPen   : Cardinal; // Line Color
ColorText  : Cardinal; // Textcolor, foreground
FontSize   : Integer; // For Texts it is the font size in point multiplied by 100
PenWidth   : Integer; // Line Width in pt * 1000, 0 does not paint a line
ObjectOptions : Integer; // Option Bitfield
// 1 : Keep AspectRatio
// 2 : Stretch (used for text)
// 4 : Center horizontally (text in the box)
// 8 : Used for Text and JPEG. Draw Background in selected Brush Color and Pen
// 16 : Apply Brush Color after painting the object
// 32 : prohibit moving the object
// 64 : prohibit changing size of object

Padding : Integer; // Padding inside - using 720dpi
HRad, VRad : Integer; // Horizontal, Vertical Radius - using 720dpi
PenStyle : Integer; // 4 bytes to define a stroking pattern (reserved)
CreateOptions : Integer; // How should the object be created - Bitfield
// 1 : Place the object UNDER the Page
// 2 : Place at the Right Border of the page (ignore X)
// 4 : Place at the Bottom Border of the page (ignore Y)
// 8 : Scale the object to the page horizontally (uses X as right and left margin)
// 16 : Scale the object to the page vertically (uses Y as right and left margin)
// 32 : Create the object and select it (clear selection)
// 64 : Create the object and add it to the selection (do not clear selection)
// ...
// 8192*2 : Do NOT refresh the screen
// ----
// Offsets to BLOB Data
Fields : Cardinal; // Select fields for the "Get" and "Set" commands
// 1 : PageNo (move to a different page!)
// 2 : X
// 4 : Y
// 8 : W
// 16 : H
// .... OBJFL_....
textoff : Integer; // Offset to the wide char text data (should follow the predefined data)
textlen : Integer; // length of Text
NameOff : Integer; // Offset to name (widechar)
NameLen : Integer; // Length of name
DataOff : Integer; // Offset to the object data. (should follow the predefined data)
Datalen : Integer; // Length of the data.
DataTyp : Integer; // Certain flags to tell what to do with the data
// 1 = ANSI Text
// 2 = Unicode Text
// 3 = JPEG Data ... (reserved ..)
// ... now text and data can follow. Offsets are measured from start of structure.
end;

```

### StrParam: WideString

This parameter can contain various additional properties separated by comma:

"font=x" - select the font x

"size=x" - select the font size x / 100

"text=x" - set the text x

"color=x" - select the color name x  
 "background=x" - select the background color x  
 "stretch=x" - if x=1 then stretch the font, otherwise don't stretch

### Examples:

Draw a highlighted rectangle at a certain position:

```
var
  t: TPDFDrawObjectRec;
begin
  FillChar(t, SizeOf(t), 0);
  t.PageNo := 0; // Page 1
  t.ColorBrush := clYellow;
  t.Alpha := 100; // transparent
  t.grtyp := 1; // Rectangle
  t.ObjectOptions := 16; // Use multiply transparency
  // Position, 720 dpi
  t.units_xywh := 10; // 720 dpi
  t.x := Round( 2/2.54 * 720); // 2 cm
  t.y := Round( 3/2.54 * 720); // 3 cm
  t.w := Round( 5/2.54 * 720);
  t.h := Round( 1/2.54 * 720);
  WPViewPDF1.AddDrawObject(wpAddNow, 'YELLOW_RECT', t, nil, '');
end;
```

Move that rectangle to a different position:

```
var
  t: TPDFDrawObjectRec;
  pw : Double;
begin
  FillChar(t, SizeOf(t), 0);
  t.PageNo := 0; // Page 1
  t.units_xywh := 10; // 720 dpi
  t.x := Round( Random(10)/2.54 * 720); // move somewhere
  t.y := Round( Random(10)/2.54 * 720); //
  t.w := Round( 5/2.54 * 720);
  t.h := Round( 1/2.54 * 720);
  t.Fields := OBJFL_X + OBJFL_Y + OBJFL_W + OBJFL_H;
  WPViewPDF1.AddDrawObject(wpModifyExistingObj, 'YELLOW_RECT', t, nil, '');
end;
```

Note: If you use wpMoveExistingObj instead of wpModifyExistingObj the values of X,Y,W,H and PageNo are added to the current values of this properties.

Add a text object:

```
var
  t: TPDFDrawObjectRec;
begin
  FillChar(t, SizeOf(t), 0);
```

```

t.PageNo := 0; // First Page
t.units_xywh := 10; // 720 dpi
//
t.grtyp := 100; //
t.x := Round( 3.2 * 720); // 3.2 inches
t.y := Round( 1.3 * 720); // 1.3 inch down
t.w := Round( labell.Width/96 * 720);
t.h := Round( labell.Height/96 * 720);
WPViewPDF1.AddDrawObject(wpAddNow, '', t,
  'This is a sample text',
  "Font=Arial","size=1100");
end

```

### 7.1.2 TWPViewPDF.AppendFromFile Method

#### Declaration

```
function AppendFromFile(const filename: string): Boolean;
```

#### Description

This command opens a different PDF file at the end of the currently loaded PDF file. Both PDF files can now be scrolled and printed as if they are one file. Please note that the PDF file is opened in shared mode and remains open until the editor is cleared or closed. The information of the PDF file is not loaded when required.

### 7.1.3 TWPViewPDF.AttachStream Method

#### Declaration

```
function AttachStream(stream: TStream): Boolean;
```

#### Description

This command attaches a PDF stream to the viewer. This means the viewer will display the PDF information. **The provided stream object has to be valid until the editor is closed or cleared!** It will be used for read access whenever the viewer needs new data, for example if it needs to load a page description or image data.

### 7.1.4 TWPViewPDF.BeginPrint Method

#### Declaration

```
function BeginPrint(Printername: string): Boolean;
```

#### Description

This procedure starts a new print job. You can pass the name of the printer which should be used. (for proper names see the list Printer.Printers)

### 7.1.5 TWPViewPDF.Clear Method

#### Declaration

```
procedure Clear;
```

#### Description

This command frees any data allocated by the viewer and closes open files.

If you have attached a stream ([AttachStream](#)) you may free that stream now. The command LoadFromFile implies a 'Clear'.

### 7.1.6 TWPViewPDF.Command Method

#### Declaration

```
function Command(command: Integer): Integer;
```

#### Description

This is the general command used to communicate with the PDF engine. It receives an integer as command id.

[more ...](#)

### 7.1.7 TWPViewPDF.DeletePage Method

#### Declaration

```
function DeletePage(N: Integer): Boolean;
```

#### Description

This method marks a page to be deleted. The first page has the number 0. Please store the original page count before you use DeletePage since after DeletePage this page will not be counted anymore - although the array DeletePage and UndeletePage works on does not change. You can also use Command() with id COMPDF\_DeletePage = 490. To enable the display of the page again use UnDeletePage (COMPDF\_UnDeletePage = 491).

### 7.1.8 TWPViewPDF.EndPrint Method

#### Declaration

```
procedure EndPrint;
```

#### Description

Closes a print job started with BeginPrint.

### 7.1.9 TWPViewPDF.FindText Method

#### Declaration

```
function FindText(Text: string; HighLight, FindNext: Boolean;  
CaseInsensitive: Boolean = false; DontGoToPage: Boolean = false): Boolean;
```

#### Description

This function searches text in the loaded PDF file. Please set the parameter HighLight to TRUE to also highlight the found text. Use FindNext=TRUE to continue a search on the following pages. You need to pass the same search string. To switch of the highlighting pass an empty search text. Please note: The search function does not check spaces.

This functions is implemented like this:

```
function TWPViewPDF.FindText(  

```

---

```
Text: string;
HighLight, FindNext: Boolean;
CaseInsensitive: Boolean = false ;
DontGoToPage: Boolean = false ): Integer;
begin
  CommandEx(COMPDF_FindGotoPage, Integer(DontGoToPage));
  CommandEx(COMPDF_FindCaseInsitive, Integer(CaseInsensitive));

  // If we search case insensitive we simply search 2 versions of the same string
  // This allows the support of charsets
  if CaseInsensitive then
  begin
    CommandStr(COMPDF_FindAltText, AnsiUpperCase(Text));
    Text := AnsiLowerCase(Text);
  end;

  if FindNext then
    Result := CommandStr(COMPDF_FindNext, Text) // Next
  else
    Result := CommandStr(COMPDF_FindText, Text); // First

  if HighLight then
    CommandStr(COMPDF_HighlightText, Text);
end;
```

### 7.1.10 TWPViewPDF.GetMetafile Method

#### Declaration

```
function GetMetafile(PageNO: Integer): TMetafile;
```

#### Description

This procedure is one of the most valuable in this library: it extracts a PDF page as metafile. You have to specify the page number as a value between 0 and PageCount-1.

**Note:** PageNo is 0 based.

### 7.1.11 TWPViewPDF.GetMetafilePrn Method

#### Declaration

```
function GetMetafilePrn(PageNO: Integer): TMetafile;
```

#### Description

This procedure is one of the most valuable in this library: it extracts a PDF page as metafile. You have to specify the page number as a value between 0 and PageCount-1.

GetMetafile**Prn** uses the printer as reference to create the metafile.

**Note:** PageNo is 0 based.

### 7.1.12 TWPViewPDF.GetPageText Method

#### Declaration

```
function GetPageText(PageNo: Integer; format: string = ''): string;
```

#### Description

This function retrieves the text of a certain text as an ANSI string.

You can specify the format You need:

**"ANSI" - Ansitext**

**"HTML" - HTML with CSS styles**

**"XYHTM" or "XYHTML" - HTML with CSS styles** - each characters will be placed directly using absolute CSS positions. Pages are separated by <page/> - since this not supported by HTML reader, it is best to export the text page by page - otherwise you will see overprinted text.

**"XML" - simplified XML code.** The text is exported encoded into UTF8 format. <?xml...> tags are suppressed, to make it easier to append the text.

The following tags are used:

<table>, <tr>, <td> are used to separate tables from the text

<page units="pt" n="pagenumber 0..x" w="width" h="height"> </page> encloses one page

<text ff="fontface" fs="fontsize" x="xpos" y="ypos" fc="fontcolor"> </text> encloses text

i="1" will be written for italic text, b="1" will be used for bold text.

The engine will combine consecutive characters into one <text> tag encoded to UTF8.

**"RTF" - RTF code**

The method is implemented like this:

```
function TWPViewPDF.GetPageText(PageNo: Integer; format: string = ''):AnsiString;
var
  len: Integer;
begin
  len := CommandStrEx(COMPDF_GetTextLen, format, PageNo);
  SetLength(Result, len);
  if len > 0 then
    CommandEx(COMPDF_GetTextBuf, Cardinal(PAnsiChar(Result)));
end;
```

**Note:** PageNo is 0 based.

### 7.1.13 TWPViewPDF.GetPageTextW Method

#### Declaration

```
function GetPageTextW(PageNo: Integer; format: string = ''): WideString;
```

#### Description

This function retrieves the text of a certain text as an unicode string.

See [GetPageText](#).

This function is implemented like this:

```
function TWPViewPDF.GetPageTextW(PageNo: Integer; format: string = '')
: WideString;
var
  len: Integer;
begin
  len := CommandStrEx(COMPDF_GetTextLenW, format, PageNo);
  SetLength(Result, len);
  if len > 0 then
    CommandEx(COMPDF_GetTextBufW, Cardinal(PWideChar(Result)));
end;
```

**Note:** PageNo is 0 based.

### 7.1.14 TWPViewPDF.LoadFromFile Method

#### Declaration

```
function LoadFromFile(const filename: string): Boolean;
```

#### Description

This function opens a PDF file to be displayed in the PDF viewer. The PDF file remains open until the viewer is closed or cleared since it will load data from the PDF files when required.

### 7.1.15 TWPViewPDF.LoadFromStream Method

#### Declaration

```
function LoadFromStream(stream: TStream): Boolean;
```

#### Description

This function loads PDF information from a stream. The stream will be fully loaded - you may close and free it after using this command. To load from a stream which is not loaded at once please use [AttachStream](#).

### 7.1.16 TWPViewPDF.PrintHDC Method

#### Declaration

```
function PrintHDC(PageNO: Integer; DC: HDC; ResX, ResY: Integer): Boolean;
```

#### Description

This command (which is internally used by [GetMetafile](#)) prints a PDF page to any HDC handle. You can specify the page number and the resolution which should be used for the draw process.

### 7.1.17 TWPViewPDF.PrintPages Method

#### Declaration

```
function PrintPages(StartPage, EndPage: Word): Integer;
```

#### Description

This procedure prints the PDF file. You may specify a from-to page range (1..) or (0,0) to print the complete file. Please note that you can open a print job first using [BeginPrint/EndPrint](#) to avoid multiple printer jobs if you need to execute [PrintPages](#)

more than once.

You can use `Command( 155, 2 ) "COMPDF_PrintUseScaling"` to activate the automatic scaling to the page.

### 7.1.18 TWPViewPDF.UnDeletePage Method

#### Declaration

```
function UnDeletePage(N: Integer): Boolean;
```

#### Description

Reverts the change done by [DeletePage](#).

**Note:** N is 0 based.

### 7.1.19 TWPViewPDF.ViewerStart Method

**This method is slightly different in VCL and .NET edition:**

#### A) .NET

This method is used to set the license keys. *(You cannot set the DLL name - it must be encoded in the interface assembly since the [DllImport] requires a fixed name.)*

#### B) VCL (for Delphi and C++Builder)

```
procedure ViewerStart(DLLNameAndPath, licensename, licensekey: string;  
licensecode: Integer);
```

This method is used to set the license keys. Optionally the DLL name can be defined. In case the file PDFLicenses.INC contains valid information it is used automatically.

### 7.1.20 TWPViewPDF.WriteBitmap

#### Declaration - VCL

```
function WriteBitmap(PageNo: Integer;  
format: TWPBitmapFormat;  
filename: WideString;  
Memory: TMemoryStream = nil;  
Resolution: Integer = 0;  
Compression: Integer = 0;  
LongSidePx: Integer = 0;  
HeightPx: Integer = 0): Boolean;
```

---

This is an universal method to convert certain pages in the loaded PDF data to bitmaps.

PageNo is the page number - 0 based.

Format can be: wpJPEG\_RGB, wpJPEG\_Gray, wpPNG\_RGB, wpPNG\_256, wpPNG\_GRAY, wpPNG\_BW, wpBMP\_RGB, wpBMP\_256, wpBMP\_Gray, wpBMP\_BW, wpAutomatic

Filename is either the base filename, or "Memory" can be used to create the bitmap data inside of a memory stream. "Clipboard" can be provided to create the bitmap data inside of a memory stream.

Resolution can be used to specify the size of the created bitmap. Alternatively the parameters LongSidePx and HeightPx can be used. LongSidePx can be used to speizfy the desired width or, if HeightPX=0, the exact pixel count of the longest side.

Compression is only used for JPEG images to specify the JPEG compression in range 1-100

### Declaration - .NET

```
public bool WriteBitmap(int PageNo, BitmapFormat Format, string Filename,
    int Resolution = 0, int Compression = 0,
    int LongSidePx = 0, int HeightPx = 0)
```

Note: "Memory" is currently not supported in .NET edition.

### 7.1.21 TWPViewPDF.WriteJPEG Method

#### Declaration

```
function WriteJPEG(const Filename: string; PageNo,
    Resolution, Compression: Integer): Boolean;
```

#### Description

Converts the page into a JPEG file.

**Note:** PageNo is 1 based.

Also see the DLL method [pdfMakeJPEG](#).

### 7.1.22 TWPViewPDF.WritePNG Method

#### Declaration

```
function WritePNG(const Filename: string; PageNo,
    Resolution: Integer; bitmap_format : TWritePNGMode): Boolean;
```

**Description**

Converts the page into a PNG file.

This bitmap formats are supported: wp256Color, wpGrayscale, wp24FullColor

**Note:** PageNo is 1 based.

Also see the DLL method [pdfMakeJPEG](#).

## 8 Direct Calls to DLL

WPViewPDF implements a set of direct calls to the DLL. This calls can be used to merge, convert and print PDF data without the need to create a TWPViewPDF instance.

### 8.1 pdfMakeImage - convert selected pages to bitmaps

This function is exported by the engine DLL to make it easy to convert PDF pages into bitmap files.

No object has to be created and no initialization is required.

**Please note that the page numbers frompage and to\_page start with 1.**

This function defined as

**Pascal:**

```
function pdfMakeImage(  
  filename: PAnsiChar;  
  password: PAnsiChar;  
  licname, lickey: PAnsiChar;  
  liccode: Cardinal;  
  destpath: PAnsiChar;  
  frompage, to_page: Integer;  
  jpegres: Integer): Integer; stdcall;
```

filename and destpath are expected to be UTF8 encoded!

Better use the "W" function which supports unicode.

```
fktpdfMakeImageW = function(filename: PWideChar;  
  password: PWideChar;  
  licname, lickey: PWideChar;  
  liccode: Cardinal; destpath: PWideChar;  
  // Use %d store page number !  
  frompage, to_page: Integer; jpegres: Integer): Integer; stdcall;
```

---

Note: The unit WPViewPDF initializes the pointer wpview\_....

### C:

```
stdcall int pdfMakeImage(  
    char *filename,  
    char * password,  
    char * licname,  
    char * lickey,  
    long liccode,  
    char * destpath,  
    int frompage,  
    int to_page,  
    int jpegres);
```

```
stdcall int pdfMakeImageW(  
    wchar *filename,  
    wchar * password,  
    wchar * licname,  
    wchar * lickey,  
    long liccode,  
    wchar * destpath,  
    int frompage,  
    int to_page,  
    int jpegres);
```

### VB

```
Declare Function pdfMakeImage Lib "wPDFViewDemo04.dll" _  
    Alias "pdfMakeJPEG" _  
    (ByVal zfilename As String, _  
     ByVal zpassword As String, _  
     ByVal zlicname As String, _  
     ByVal zlickey As String, _  
     ByVal liccode As Long, _  
     ByVal zdestpath As String, _  
     ByVal frompage As Long, _  
     ByVal To_page As Long, _  
     ByVal jpegres As Long) As Long
```

### Parameters:

**filename:** the full path to the input PDF file. Please pass a UTF8 string unless you use the "W" function.

**password:** optional user password required to open the PDF file

---

**licname, lickey, liccode:** when using registered version use your license data here

**destpath:** the path to the created image file. **The placeholder `%d` is replaced with the page number.** Please pass an UTF8 string.

The variable "destpath" should contain the file extension (JPG, JPEG).

It is also possible to create PNG files. To do so use the extension PNG.

**frompage:** the first exported page, starting with **1**

**to\_page:** the last exported page

**jpegres:** - low-word (0000XXXX): the resolution for the JPEG file (default = 72),

hi-word: various options:

The lower nibble of the higher word is used to select the color depth.  
It may may have this values:

1 : 1 bit monochrome dithered  
2 : 1 bit monochrome not dithered  
3 : 8 bit color  
4 : 8 bit gray  
otherwise: 24 bit color

The high byte of the high word is used to select the JPEG compression level (ignored for PNG)

Note: **pdfMakeJPEG** is still supported but should not be used anymore.  
In contrast to pdfMakeImage it expects an ANSI string and not UTF8.

Previously characters % needed to be escaped with % in the function [pdfMakeImage](#) and pdfMakeJPEG.

We changed the code so only %d is reserved as placeholder for the page number.

### 8.1.1 Similar functions

**pdfMakeJPEG** uses the same functions as pdfMakeImage and works the same way.

The only difference is that it does not expect UTF8 strings. It was mainly provided for compatibility to WPViewPDF Version 2.

---

```
function pdfMakeJPEG(filename: PAnsiChar; password: PAnsiChar;
  licname, lickey: PAnsiChar;
  liccode: Cardinal;
  destpath: PAnsiChar; // Use %d store page number !
  frompage, to_page: Integer;
  jpegres: Integer): Integer; stdcall;
```

**pdfMakeImageW** works like pdfMakeImage but expects unicode strings.

```
function pdfMakeImageW(filename: PWideChar; password: PWideChar;
  licname, lickey: PWideChar;
  liccode: Cardinal;
  destpath: PWideChar; // Use %d store page number !
  frompage, to_page: Integer;
  jpegres: Integer): Integer; stdcall;
```

## 8.2 pdfConvertToTIFF - convert selected PDF pages to TIFF

**This method is only available in WPViewPDF "PLUS" in the 32bit edition.**

This function is exported by the engine DLL to make it easy to convert PDF pages into TIFF files. No object has to be created and no initialization is required.

This function defined as

### Pascal:

```
fktpdfConvertToTIFF = function(
  filename: PAnsiChar;
  password: PAnsiChar;
  licname, lickey: PAnsiChar; liccode: Cardinal;
  destname: PAnsiChar;
  // filename for created TIFF file
  frompage, to_page: Integer; tiffres: Integer // low word = resolution
): Integer; stdcall;
```

filename and destpath are expected to be UTF8 encoded!

Better use the "W" function which supports unicode.

```
function pdfConvertToTIFFW(
  filename: PWideChar;
  password: PWideChar;
  licname, lickey: PWideChar; liccode: Cardinal; destname: PWideChar;
  // filename for created TIFF file
  frompage, to_page: Integer; tiffres: Integer // low word = resolution
): Integer; stdcall;
```

Note: The unit WPViewPDF initializes the function pointers wpview\_....

**C:**

```
stdcall int pdfConvertToTIFF(  
    char *filename,  
    char * password,  
    char * licname,  
    char * lickey,  
    long liccode,  
    char * destpath,  
    int frompage,  
    int to_page,  
    int tiffres);
```

**VB**

```
Declare Function pdfConvertToTIFF Lib "wPDFViewDemo04.dll" _  
    Alias "pdfMakeJPEG" _  
    (ByVal zfilename As String, _  
     ByVal zpassword As String, _  
     ByVal zlicname As String, _  
     ByVal zlickey As String, _  
     ByVal liccode As Long, _  
     ByVal zdestpath As String, _  
     ByVal frompage As Long, _  
     ByVal To_page As Long, _  
     ByVal tiffres As Long) As Long
```

**Return Value:**

The count of converted pages.

**Parameters:**

**filename:** the full path to the input PDF file - please pass a UTF8 string unless you use the "W" function.

**password:** optional user password required to open the PDF file

**licname, lickey, liccode:** when using registered version use your license data here

**destpath:** the name of the created image file. Note, unlike with [pdfMakeImage](#) only one file will be created. Please pass a UTF8 string.

**frompage:** the first exported page, 0 based

**to\_page:** the last exported page. (Example: To export the first page uses 0,0 )

---

**tiffres:** - low-word (0000XXXX): the resolution for the TIFF file (default = 200),

hi-word: various options:

0 = create a CITTAF compressed, monochrome TIFF file

1 = create a CITTAF compressed, monochrome TIFF file without dithering

2 = create a 24 bit LZW compressed TIFF file

Alternative:

```
function pdfConvertToTIFFW(filename: PWideChar; password: PWideChar;
  licname, lickey: PWideChar;
  liccode: Cardinal;
  destname: PWideChar; //..... filename for created TIFF file
  frompage, to_page: Integer;
  tiffres: Integer // low word = resolution
): Integer; stdcall;
```

works like **pdfConvertToTIFF** but requires unicode instead of UTF8 strings.

## Simple conversion demo in Delphi - uses 2 TEdit:

```
uses ...., WPViewPDF3;

{$I PDFLicense.INC}

....

a) in OnCreate load the DLL
procedure TForm2.FormCreate(Sender: TObject);
begin
  WPViewPDFLoadDLL(
    ExtractFilePath(Application.Name) + WPViewPDF_DLLName); // 'wPDFViewPlus04.dll';
end;

b) On Button click convert the file

procedure TForm2.Button1Click(Sender: TObject);
begin
  if not assigned(wpview_pdfConvertToTIFFW) then
    ShowMessage('wpview_pdfConvertToTIFFW not found')
  else ShowMessage( 'Convert Result=' +
    IntToStr(
      wpview_pdfConvertToTIFFW(
        PWideChar(Edit1.Text),
        '', // password
        PWideChar(WPViewPDF_LicName),
        PWideChar(WPViewPDF_LicKey),
        WPViewPDF_LicCode,
        PWideChar(Edit2.Text), 0, 10,
        300 // 300 dpi, monochrome
      ));
end;
```

### 8.3 pdfPrint / pdfPrintW - PRINT PDF function

```
pdfPrint(  
    char *filename,  
    char *password:  
    char *licname,  
    char *lickey,  
    unsigned long liccode,  
    char *options);
```

If you need to print from any application you can use some simple code which imports the pdfPrint function directly. You do not need to create any control or any form for it. Simply import this function from the DLL. This works in VB, in Delphi, in .NET. (Please see the declarations at bottom of this page)

Important: Please make sure that pdfPrint is not called before the previous call to pdfPrint has been completed. For example disable the menu item which was used to start the printing process before the call and enable it again after the method has been returned.

pdfPrint will return the number of pages, the value -1 if an error happened (more information is available using DebugView). The value -2 is returned when the method was called while a previous job within the same thread was not completed. When used from multiple threads internally the calls are automatically serialized using critical sections.

Please note: pdfPrint expects char \* parameters which are ANSI characters. If the filename can contain special characters/umlauts it is better to use pdfPrint**W** and pass 2 byte unicodes. In both cases the strings have to be terminated by \0.

**pdfPrintW** has two additional parameters **data** and **datalen**. If not 0, a buffer with PDF data is expected which is loaded or, if a file was also specified, appended prior to printing.

```
function pdfPrintW(  
    filename: PWideChar;  
    password: PWideChar;  
    licname, lickey: PWideChar;  
    liccode: Cardinal;  
    options: PWideChar;  
    data: Pointer; datalen: Integer): Integer; stdcall;
```

**Options:**

---

Several parameters can be passed inside the option string.

The string "options" can contain several parameters. They need to be placed in quotes ("") and separated by comma characters, example:

options = "\"FROM=1\", \"TO=2\"" to print pages 1 to 2.

This options are supported:

### **Standard print options:**

PRINTER =xxx - select printer name  
COPIES =N - select count of copies  
FROM =N - the first page (1..)  
TO =N - the last page  
COLLATE =1 - enable collate mode  
REVERSE =1 - print in reversed order

ADDPRINTER = xxx. The mentioned printer (probably a network printer) will be added to the list of printers and also selected unless a different name has been specified with PRINTER=xxx

### **Show the print dialog**

DIALOG = 1

### **Print as bitmap:**

LOWQUALITY\*) =1 - buffer all output to monochrome bitmap in screen resolution  
USEBITMAP =1 ... 10. A colored bitmap will be sent to the printer. The resolution is the printer resolution defined by the value.

Suggested values is 2. Using this settings embedded fonts can be reproduced more thoroughly.

BUFFERED\*) =1 - buffer all output to monochrome bitmap in [BUFFERRES] dpi.

BUFFERRES\*) =X - resolution for the buffered printing. Default = print resolution / 2

### **Print from memory**

The filename can be used to transfer PDF data as a memory block.. To do so pass its size as option:

MEMORYSIZE = x

### **Select paper tray:**

TRAY1 =N - printer tray for first page

TRAY2 =N - printer tray for all pages

### **Select media type**

MEDIATYPE = N - this must be a valid media type identifier

### **Select duplex mode:**

DUPLEX      select duplex mode:  
               0= simplex,  
               1=horizontal,  
               2=vertical

### Stretch the pages:

STRETCH    = N  
 0 : Print page on paper ignoring the physical margins  
 1 : Reduce the print size to printable area  
 2 : Reduce the print size to fit the physical page (default)  
 3 : Scale the print size to fit printable area  
 4 : Scale the print size to fit the physical page

NO\_OFFSET = 1 - with this setting the engine will not subtract the physical offsets

LIMITA3 = 1: force any pages larger than A3 to be scaled down to A3 using default stretch mode.  
 Stretchmode is automatically set to 0.

### Troubleshooting:

DONTSETDEVMODE=1 will disable any modifications to the printer setup  
 DONTSETDEVMODE=2 will only allow the change of the page orientation

you can also activate the creation of a logfile  
 LOGFILE=c:\temp\pdfview.log  
 DEBUGMODE=1

### Print watermark metafiles:

WATERMARK =name of a enhanced meta file to print a watermark on all pages  
 (stretched to page size!)  
 OVERPAGE =name of a enhanced meta file to print a drawing over all pages  
 (stretched to page size!)

### Print header and footer texts or page numbers:

HEADERFONT\*)      =name, default = Arial  
 HEADERSIZE\*)      =size in pt, default = 11  
                     The mode can be used to set the font name for the header text.  
 FOOTERFONT\*)      =name  
 FOOTERSIZE\*)      =size in pt  
                     Use it to set the font name for the footer text.

HEADERL\*) - string to print in header on left side (at the top of printable area)  
 HEADERC\*) - string to print in header centered  
 HEADERR\*) - string to print in header on right side  
 FOOTERL\*) - string to print in footer on left side (at the bottom of printable area)

---

FOOTERC\*) - string to print in footer centered  
FOOTERR\*) - string to print in footer on right side

In these strings You can use the placeholder [#] to print the current page number and [##] to print the page count.

### Select Paper width/Height

PAPERWIDTH = ...

If larger than 0, set the value for the DEVMODE dmPaperWidth member which will be set in the printer structure.

PAPERLENGTH = ...

If larger than 0, set the value for the DEVMODE dmPaperLength member which will be set in the printer structure.

PAPERSIZE = ...

If larger than 0, set the value for the DEVMODE dmPaperSize member which will be set in the printer structure.

If -1 is used, the value will be not set and the default paper size defined for the printer will be preserved. (Switch off automatic paper size switching)

### Use Printer ESCAPE codes:

WRITEPRINTER - string of hex encoded characters to be sent to the printer using the Escape() function [1]

WRITEPRINTERBEFORE - string of hex encoded characters [2]

WRITEPRINTERAFTER - string of hex encoded characters [3]

WRITEPRINTERBEFORESTART - string of hex encoded characters [4]

[1] will be sent before each page

[2] will be sent before all pages

[3] will be sent after all pages, before EndDoc()

[4] will be sent before the document is started, before StartDoc()

### Switch off any modifications to the DEVMODE structure of the printer:

DONTSETDEVMODE=1

### Modify the way fonts are drawn:

OUTLINEFONTS=x

0: Renderer only draws embedded fonts as outlines which are either subsets or not also installed

1: renders all fonts as outlines, also installed fonts

2: renders embedded fonts as outlines

STDGDI=1

Selects the standard GDI renderer instead of GDIPLUS. This can result in smaller print files and faster output. For difficult PDF files it can cause a decrease in output quality.

### Switch off anti alias printing for images - that can be important for barcodes:

```
DISABLEAA=1
DISABLEANTIALIAS=1
```

### Initialize JBIG2 EXE plugin

This option is obsolete - the JBIG2 decoding DLLs are wpdecodejp.dll for 32 bit, the file wpdecodejp64.dll for 64 bit projects.

```
JBIG2TOOL={dll}convert.exe {in} -o {out}
```

### Debug Options:

```
LISTTRAY    =1 - list all paper trays to debug console
LISTPRINTER =1 - list all printer names to debug console
```

PROGRESSWND\*) =handle of a window to receive progress messages. Must be passed as integer number.

```
DONTWAIT    =1 - the function returns quicker
```

### Declaration of the print function in Delphi

```
fktpdfPrint = function(filename: PAnsiChar; password: PAnsiChar;
  licname, lickey: PAnsiChar; liccode: Cardinal; options: PAnsiChar)
  : Integer; stdcall;
```

```
fktpdfPrintW = function(filename: PWideChar; password: PWideChar;
  licname, lickey: PWideChar; liccode: Cardinal; options: PWideChar;
  data: Pointer; datalen: Integer; pdfPrintW): Integer; stdcall;
```

Note: The unit WPViewPDF initializes the pointer wpview\_....

### Declaration of the print function in C

```
stdcall int pdfPrint(
  char *filename, char *password:
  char *licname, char *lickey,
  unsigned long liccode,
  char *options);
```

### MSVC++ 6.0 / MFC Example:

```
HINSTANCE hiDll = LoadLibrary( "wPDFViewDemo04.dll" );
// int pdfPrint(string filename, string password, string license_name, string license_key, int licens
typedef int( __stdcall * TypePdfPrint) ( char*, char*, char*, char*, unsigned long, char* );
TypePdfPrint pDllPdfPrint = (TypePdfPrint) GetProcAddress( hiDll, "pdfPrint" );
if(pDllPdfPrint)
{
```

```

CString csOptions = "HEADERC=" + csFilePath + ",FOOTERC=" + csFilePath;
CString csLicPwd  = ""; // empty
CString csLicName = "..."; // add license data
CString csLicKey  = "...";
int      iLicCode = ...;

int iR = pDllPdfPrint( csFilePath.GetBuffer(0),
    csLicPwd.GetBuffer(0),
    csLicName.GetBuffer(0),
    csLicKey.GetBuffer(0),
    iLicCode,
    csOptions.GetBuffer(0) );
if(iR <= 0) AfxMessageBox( "Cannot print the file " + csFilePath );
}

```

### Visual Basic 6 Example:

```

Private Declare Function pdfPrint Lib "wPDFView04.dll" ( _
    ByVal strFileNames As String, _
    ByVal strPassword As String, _
    ByVal strLicName As String, _
    ByVal strLicKey As String, _
    ByVal lngLicCode As Long, _
    ByVal strOptions As String _
) As Long

Private Sub Command1_Click()
    If pdfPrint(Text1.Text, "", "LIC_NAME", "LIC_CODE", 0, "") <= 0 Then
        MsgBox ("Cannot print PDF file")
    End If
End Sub

```

### .NET C# Example:

```

// .NET C# Code to print directly using the wPDFViewDemo02 Engine DLL
// using System.Runtime.InteropServices;
[DllImport("wPDFViewDemo04.dll", CharSet=CharSet.Ansi)]
public static extern int pdfPrint(string filename, string password,
    string license_name, string license_key, int license_code,
    string options);
private void Print_Click(object sender, System.EventArgs e)
{
    pdfPrint(FileName.Text,
        "", // Password or ""
        "", "", 0, // License Information
        ""); // Options
}

```

### .NET VB Example:

```

// .NET VB Code to print directly using the wPDFViewDemo02 Engine DLL

```

```
// requires System.Runtime.InteropServices;
<DllImport("wPDFViewDemo04.dll", CharSet:=CharSet.Ansi)>
Public Shared Function pdfPrint(ByVal filename As String, _
ByVal password As String, _
ByVal license_name As String, ByVal license_key As String, ByVal license_code As Integer,
ByVal options As String) As Integer

Private Sub Print_Click(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As EventArgs)
    WinForm.pdfPrint(Me.FileName.Text, "", "", "", 0, "")
End Sub
```

### Delphi Example

```
function pdfPrint(filename: PChar; password: PAnsiChar;
    licname, lickey: PAnsiChar; liccode: Cardinal;
    options: PAnsiChar): Integer; stdcall;
external 'wPDFViewDemo04.dll' name 'pdfPrint';

function pdfPrintW(filename: PWideChar; password: PWideChar;
    licname, lickey: PWideChar; liccode: Cardinal;
    options: PWideChar;
data: Pointer; datalen: Integer): Integer; stdcall;
external 'wPDFViewDemo04.dll' name 'pdfPrintW';
```

Note: The unit WPViewPDF initializes the function pointer wpview\_.... which can be used directly:

```
wpview_pdfPrintW: fktpdfPrintW;
wpview_pdfPrint: fktpdfPrint;
```

are initialized by the function **WPViewPDFLoadDLL**(DLLName: string; Quiet : Boolean = FALSE): Boolean; which is called automatically when a viewer will be created but can also be called directly.

Please update the code to use wPDFViewDemo04.dll or wPDFView04.dll.

## 8.4 pdfMerge / pdfMergeW - Merge PDF files (PLUS Edition)

If you need to merge different PDF and create one new file you can use the function pdfMerge. It receives the license codes and a list of files (comma delimited) .

The **PLUS** addon comes with an extra DLL "tiff\_to\_pdf.dll" which helps to also

merge black and white TIF files which were produced by a scanner as if they were PDF files!

Please place this DLL in the same directory as the WPViewPDF main DLL.

If you intend to use the pdfMerge function (or the stamping feature) on an internet or intranet server, you need a special WEB-License. Please see order page.

Please note: pdfMerge expects char \* parameters which are ANSI characters. If the filename can contain special characters/umlauts it is better to use pdfMergeW and pass 2 byte unicodes. In both cases the strings have to be terminated by \0.

### Declaration of the merge function in VB (not .NET)

```
Private Declare Function pdfMerge Lib "wPDFViewPlus04.dll" ( _
    ByVal strFileNames As String, _
    ByVal strNewFile As String, _
    ByVal strPassword As String, _
    ByVal strLicName As String, _
    ByVal strLicKey As String, _
    ByVal lngLicCode As Long, _
    ByVal lngLicPlusCode As Long, _
    ByVal strOptions As String _
) As Long
```

Example - merge a.pdf and b.pdf and extract a total of 4 pages into an encrypted file:

```
Dim i
i = pdfMerge("""a.pdf","b.pdf""", "out.pdf", "", "licname", "lickey", 0,
""PAGELIST=1-3,5""", ""UPASSWORD=123""")
```

(Note: to escape a " in VB6 type "" )

Tip: This works in ASP .NET. If you need to use this method in the "old" ASP You can use VB to create a simple ActiveX class which exports just this method.

```
Public Function pdfMerge_Access(ByVal strFileNames As String, ByVal strNewFile As String, ByVal strPassword As String, ByVal strLicName As String, ByVal strLicKey As String, ByVal lngLicCode As Long, ByVal lngLicPlusCode As Long, ByVal strOptions As String) As Long
    pdfMerge_Access = pdfMerge(strFileNames, strNewFile, strPassword, strLicName, strLicKey, lngLicCode, lngLicPlusCode, strOptions)
End Function
```

### Declaration of the merge function in C

```
stdcall int pdfMerge(char *filenames, char *newfile, char *password,
    char *licname, char *lickey, uint liccode, uint licpluscode,
    char *options);
```

### Declaration of the merge function in Delphi

```

fktpdfMerge = function(filename: PAnsiChar; newfile: PAnsiChar;
    password: PAnsiChar; licname, lickey: PAnsiChar; liccode: Cardinal;
    licpluscode: Cardinal; options: PAnsiChar): Integer; stdcall;

fktpdfMergeW = function(filename: PWideChar; newfile: PWideChar;
    password: PWideChar; licname, lickey: PWideChar; liccode: Cardinal;
    options: PWideChar): Integer; stdcall;

```

Note: The unit WPViewPDF initializes the function pointer wpview\_.... which can be used directly:

```

wpview_pdfMerge: fktpdfMerge;
wpview_pdfMergeW: fktpdfMergeW;

```

are initialized by the function **WPViewPDFLoadDLL**(DLLName: string; Quiet : Boolean = FALSE): Boolean; which is called automatically when a viewer will be created but can also be called directly.

## Declaration of the merge function in C#

```

// using System.Runtime.InteropServices;
[DllImport("wPDFViewPlus04.dll", CharSet=CharSet.Ansi)]
    public static extern int pdfMerge(string filenames, string newfile, string
        string license_name, string license_key, int license_code, int license_plus
        string options);

```

### Parameters:

**filename**: a list of filenames separated using comma, each filename in double quotes: "a.pdf","b.pdf","c.pdf"

**newfile**: the name of the new PDF file which should be created

**password**: the user password which should be used to open a PDF file

**licname**: your license name

**lickey**: the license key

**liccode**: the license code

**licpluscode**: obsolete, not used.

### options:

This is a string with options, separated by comma

"DEBUG=1"	switches on the debug mode. See debug console for messages
"CHECKEXIST=1"	files which do not exist will be ignored (creates also debug message)
"TIFF2PDF=path"	full path to converter DLL
"LOGFILE=path"	logs errors in the specified file. Can be combined with DEBUG=1

"PAGELIST=1,2,3,10-15" merges the input files but only saves the pages in the list

"UPASSWORD=a" Set the user password for the new file to "a"  
"OPASSWORD=b" Set the owner password for the new file to "b"  
"SECURITY=x" Set the security PFlags  
    Bit 3: Enable Print (default)  
    Bit 4: Allow Modification  
    Bit 5: Copy  
    Bit 6: Add Annotations

"DELETESOURCE=1" After loading the input files, they are all (!) deleted.

"STAMPFILE=sometextfile.txt" After loading the input files, a stamp script loaded from a file will be applied.

The script uses the same syntax as the command [COMPDF\\_StampText](#).

"STAMPTEXT=...." uses the provided text as stamp script. It may not contain any quotes. CRNL must be encoded as `\r\n` since otherwise the options cannot be loaded correctly.

```
Example Delphi: options := options + ', "STAMPTEXT=' +  
    StringReplace(StampScript.Lines.Text, #13+#10, '\r\n', [rfReplaceAll])  
    + '";
```

In case the user password or the owner password is set, the file will be encrypted with 128 bit RC4 security.

## Result

The Result is >0 if the operation was successful.

Result = -3 if one or more files could not be converted. You can use the logging to find the problem, i.e. a file could not be found.

## 8.5 pdfGetInfoW

### a) Option = 0: Read info strings

```
int pdfGetInfoW(wchar * filename, wchar * buffer, int buflen, wchar *  
password, wchar * licname,  
    wchar * lickey, dword liccode, int Option)
```

With Option=0, this method can be used to quickly fill a string list with the info items from a certain PDF file. This makes it possible to read "Author" or "Keywords".

The function will encode CRNL characters into "<br>" unless the Option 1024 was used.

You need to pass a buffer which is big enough to hold the data. The buffer (unicode char) will be filled with the items of the information record of the PDF file. The function returns the count of bytes which were copied.

```

var s, b : WideString; os: Ansistring; n: Integer;
begin
  os := WorkPath.Text + 'page_x%d.' + FileFormat.Text;
  if not assigned(wpview_pdfGetInfoW) then
  begin
    ShowMessage('function pdfGetInfoW is not available');
    exit;
  end
  else ShowMessage('Check Info Items');
  if OpenFileDialog1.Execute then
  begin
    s := OpenFileDialog1.FileName;
    SetLength(b, 10000);
    n := wpview_pdfGetInfoW(PWideChar(s), PWideChar(b), Length(b),
      '', // Password
      PWideChar(WPViewPDF_LicName), PWideChar(WPViewPDF_LicKey), WPViewPDF_LicCode,
      0);
    if n < 0 then ShowMessage('Cannot open file!')
    else if n >= 0 then
    begin
      SetLength(b, n);
      ShowMessage(b);
    end;
  end;
end;

```

Also possible Option=1024:

Read info strings with comma as separator between values

## b) Option = 1..4: Read PDF properties of a single page

Using different values for option this method reads certain integer properties and returns the selected value. buflen is used as page number parameter.

```

int pdfGetInfoW(wchar * filename, int * unused, int pageno, wchar *
password, wchar * licname,
  wchar * lickey, dword liccode, int Option)

```

Values for Option:

- 1: Read pagecount
- 2: Read page[pageno].width
- 3: Read page[pageno].height
- 4: Read page[pageno].rotate

Width and height are measured in pt, this is 1 inch / 72. Rotate can be 0, 90, 180 and 270 (degree)

### **c) Option=5: Read page properties of multiple pages with one call.**

The function returns the page count. Since the PDF file is only loaded a single time, this works much more efficiently than multiple calls.

**int pdfGetInfoW**(wchar \* filename, **int \* values**, **int maxvaluescount**, wchar \* password, wchar \* licname, wchar \* lickey, dword liccode, int Option)

values is used a integer array.

values[(pageno\*3)+0] = width of page # pageno

values[(pageno\*3)+1] = height of page # pageno

values[(pageno\*3)+2] = rotate of page # pageno

maxvaluescount is the size of the array, it should be larger or equal to pagecount \* 3;

maxvaluescount must be large enough to hold all values, otherwise not all page sizes can be returned.

In any case (and if values=nil) the return value will be the count of pages in the document.

### **d) Option = 1024**

Read info strings with comma as separator between values

### **Declaration:**

```
fktpdfGetInfoW = function(filename: PWideChar; buffer: PWideChar;  
    buflen: Integer; password: PWideChar; licname, lickey: PWideChar;  
    liccode: Cardinal; Option: Integer): Integer; stdcall;
```

```
fktpdfGetInfoW2 = function(filename: PWideChar; IntRef: PInteger;  
    param: Integer; password: PWideChar; licname, lickey: PWideChar;  
    liccode: Cardinal; Option: Integer): Integer; stdcall;
```

The Return Value of pdfGetInfoW is <0 if the PDF file could not be loaded.

### **Delphi Example:**

Create TShapes in a scrollbar for all pages in a document

```
var i, n, y : Integer;  
    s : string;
```

```

    pag : array of Integer;
    aPage : TShape;
    lic_name, lic_key : WideString;
const MAXPAGES = 3000;
begin
  if not assigned(wpview_pdfGetInfoW2) then
  begin
    ShowMessage('function pdfGetInfoW2 is not available');
    exit;
  end
  else if OpenFileDialog1.Execute then
  begin
    s := OpenFileDialog1.FileName;
    ListPagesFilename.ReadOnly := false;
    ListPagesFilename.Text := s;
    ListPagesFilename.ReadOnly := true;

    for i := ListPagesScroll.ControlCount-1 downto 0 do
      ListPagesScroll.Controls[i].Free;
    SetLength(pag, MAXPAGES*3); // expect MAXPAGES pages ...
    lic_name := WPViewPDF_LicName;
    lic_key := WPViewPDF_LicKey;
    n := wpview_pdfGetInfoW2(PWideChar(s), @pag[0], MAXPAGES*3,
      '', // Password
      PWideChar(lic_name), PWideChar(lic_key), WPViewPDF_LicCode,
      5);
    if n < 0 then ShowMessage('Cannot open file!')
    else
    begin
      y := 10;
      for i := 0 to n-1 do
      begin
        aPage := TShape.Create(ListPagesScroll);
        aPage.Tag := i;
        aPage.Width := pag[(i*3)+0] div 10;
        aPage.Height := pag[(i*3)+1] div 10;
        aPage.Parent := ListPagesScroll;
        aPage.Left := 10;
        aPage.Top := y;
        inc(y, 5 + aPage.Height);
      end;
      if n>MAXPAGES then ShowMessage('PDF cannot be fully scanned')
    end;
  end;
end;
end;

```

## 9 Whats new in WPViewPDF V4

WPViewPDF V4 was developed to make it possible not only to view PDF files but also to really work with them.

To make it easy to provide the user a powerful GUI a new action system has been integrated. It makes it possible to automatically initialize the menus and toolbars required. Most work has been put into the draw object and the new annotation

system. Now it is possible to offer the user the possibility to add annotations to the PDF information. It is also possible to extract attachments from the loaded PDF files.

- All new action system. This allows it to create a GUI efficiently and quick.
- new ActionMode: pan, select objects, draw etc.
- [add PDF annotations to a PDF file](#). Supported are at present:
  - \* highlight annotation
  - \* text background (the used can select text and the annotation will cover the area)
  - \* square annotation
  - \* symbols with Popups
  - \* squiggly underline annotation
  - \* text field annotations
  - \* checkboxes
  - \* links
- move any existing annotation
- delete any existing annotation
- [create draw objects on a "document layer"](#). The document layer survives reloading a PDF file. This makes it possible to apply the same draw objects to various PDF files. With WPViewPDF PLUS it is possible to save the objects to XML and load as XML.
- trigger mail merge events on marked text draw objects.
- [convert PDF into watermark](#): The user can select a PDF file and use certain PDF pages as background for the current PDF files. It is possible to reuse the same page on multiple pages.
- [Extract attachment data, i.e. ZUGFeRD XML](#)

#### **WPViewPDF 4.0.8 release 5.4.2016**

- + [it is now possible to update the attributes of annotations](#)
- + [it is now possible to add link annotations](#)

- fix problem with URI link annotations - the event did not work
- fix problem with "Threading" Action handling
- add support for colored Type3 text
- fix problem with command COMPDF\_ACTION
- fix package to also work before XE2
- fix problem when saving named destinations

See new chapter "[Internal Actions](#)"

#### **WPViewPDF 4.0.7.1 release 15.3.2016**

- \* Type3 fonts with rendering mode 3 will be hidden
- \* [added support for 256 bit AES encrypted files \(Revision 5\)](#)

#### **WPViewPDF 4.0.7 release 11.3.2016**

- + it is now possible to get the action command id for a certain action name
- + [added example developed in C#](#)
- \* [updated PDFViewerLib .NET assembly](#)
- updated [BookmarkXML](#) feature also handles outlines with GoTo actions

#### **WPViewPDF 4.0.0.1 release 22.2.2016**

- \* transparency support for text (used by OCR software)
- included design-time packages - one built with Delphi 7, the other with XE.  
We recommend however to create a new package for your compiler by simply adding unit WPViewPDF\_reg.pas

#### **WPViewPDF 4.0.0 release 19.2.2016**

- + added [localization API](#)
- + added [modification of fields and annotations](#)
- + inplace editing for text draw objects (single line)
- fix some API inconsistencies

### WPViewPDF 4 - Beta 2 - release 9.2.2016

- please see demo [WPViewer4](#) which shows how to use the actions
- please see demo **PrintCertificates** which shows how to use the new document-level draw objects
- the demo **PDFedit** replaces the old "PDFView" demo

### WPViewPDF 4 - Beta 1 - release 11.12.2015

Is based on WPViewPDF V3 and should behave the same, unless new functionality is used.

Note for Delphi Users: WPViewPDF was designed to keep the loaded PDF file in memory even if the handle (window handle) of the viewing window was destroyed. The data will be released when the component is destroyed. This behaviour makes it possible to implement a docking feature. To make sure the data is released when the form is closed (but not freed) call the method [Clear](#) or disable the compiler symbol **ENABLE\_WNDRECREATE** in the file WPViewPDF3.PAS **or add the compiler symbol NOWNDRECREATE to the project conditionals.**

WPViewPDF includes a JBIG2 decoding implemented in the module **wpdecodejp.dll** and, for 64 bit, **wpdecodejp64.dll**. It is **not** required to call the command COMPDF\_SetJBIG2Tool when the converter DLLs have been copied to the EXE directory.

Attention, only OCX: The property SecurityOptions was overwritten while VB was loading a form - this had the effect modifications to PDF were not possible.

[To disable the Save function you need to use the security commands.](#)

If the SaveToFile or CopyToClipboard function does not work for you, please check the setting of property SecurityOptions!

NEWS: [RTF2PDF/TextDynamic Server V4](#), based on wPDF V4 with 32 and 64 bit support is available now.

## 10 WPViewPDF V3 History

### 15.3.2016: V3.27'

- \* Type3 fonts with rendering mode 3 will be hidden

### 14.2.2016: V3.27

- \* when moving pages was aborted the current page changed
- \* after page was moved the current page was not the clicked and moved page
- fix in Image and XObject BBox clipping

### 6.2.2016: V3.26.2.1

- + add new save mode: never write cropbox parameter - use Command ( COMPDF\_SetSaveMode, flags+4096 ) to activate
- + add new save mode: do not write modified page size - use Command ( COMPDF\_SetSaveMode, flags+8192 ) to activate

**4.2.2016: V3.26.2'**

- Two new jbig2 decoder dlls **wpdecodejp** and **wpdecodejp64** solve a problem which occurred when FreeLibrary was used multiple times from the same process.
- text objects required the text to be at least 2 characters

**29.1.2016: V3.26.2**

- embedded objects in pdf could be written duplicated when used in actions
- improved painting of draw object frames
- \* unless the page width or height was modified the original MediaBox / CropBox will be written when a PDF file is saved.

**18.1.2016: V3.26.1**

- \* COMPDF\_GetPrinter can be used now with CommandGetStr

**7.1.2016: V3.26''**

- fix a clipping problem with embedded forms (BBox)

**19.12.2015: V3.26'**

- fix rare problem when saving to new PDF
- fix a memory leak problem which occurred on rare PDF files and improve page caching.

**12.12.2015: V3.26**

- \* watermarks are now clipped by BBox property
- + support for grayscale indexed color space

**25.9.2015: V3.25.4.9'**

- fix problem with prediction decoder which was not defining BitsPerComponent

**18.9.2015: V3.25.4.9'**

- in rare cases embedded images in CCITT fax compression were not read completely

**9.9.2015: V3.25.4.9**

- fix problem with sometimes visible hairline stripes around rectangles.
- fix problem with screen update after programmatic page selection.
- \* After moving a page the new current page is the first page which was moved.

**30.8.2015: V3.25.4.8''**

- accept \* as character for a PDF name
- experimental: interprets code *EI* in embedded images also if not proceeded by whitespace when **SetGlobalParameter('LazyDecodeEI=1')** was used
- GOTOPREV was not working when the end of the last page was visible.

**17.8.2015: V3.25.4.8'**

- fix for prediction decoding for 1 bit data
- update to 1 bit image decoding to avoid inverse display
- change in standard GDI renderer to fix problem with subset fonts

**6.8.2015: V3.25.4.8**

- Patterns are now not filled anymore. There are PDF files which draw pattern over the page which would otherwise erase the contents
- fix problem with XREF syntax used by few PDF files
- fix problem with PDF files consisting of appended singular PDF files
- + **SetGlobalParameter("LoadAllEncodingNames=1")** activates the use of names to locate

glyphs in fonts. This works better in some PDF files but can cause in problems if the names were not correct (which we sometimes saw)

**17.7.2015: V3.25.4.5**

- \* improvement for inline images -fix for BI marker syntax written by few pdf writers
- \* workaround for pdf files which misses spaces in their pdf page description

**10.6.2015: V3.25.4.3**

- \* improvement of auto width handling for fonts which do not define width
- fix problem with some JBIG2 images displayed inverted

**26.5.2015: V3.25.4.2**

- + option DONTSETDEVMODE=1 and DONTSETDEVMODE=2 for [pdfPrint](#)

**18.5.2015: V3.25.4.1**

- workaround for fonts which use gXX as character encoding names
- load installed files with Identity Encoding if not embedded

**5.5.2015: V3.25.4**

- fix trailer problem with rare PDF files which were not loaded correctly

**8.4.2015: V3.25.3''**

- in few projects after unloading the engine DLL an exception happened. This problem has been fixed.

**3.4.2015: V3.25.3'**

- \* Incorrect PDF files which use xref tables with an offset can be loaded
- sometimes the JBIG2 DLL was not found in the path of the main DLL. This has been fixed.
- + the OCX has been updated. It is now possible to call wpdfSetGlobalParameter by using CommandStr(200000, param)
- wpdfSetGlobalParameter is used for GDI+ troubleshooting. You can pass "StartIGDIPlus" and "StopIGDIPlus"
- the panel in the top right corner was sometimes hidden.

**27.3.2015: V3.25.3**

- sometimes annotations were not drawn at the correct position. The code responsible for this has been redone.
- \* improved JIBG2 decoding capability

**18.3.2015: V3.25.2'**

- \* improved text selection
- + the command COMPDF\_GetWordAtMousPos selects the word under the mouse
- + CommandGetStr(COMPDF\_GetWordAtMousPos) reads the word under the mouse

**12.3.2015: V3.25.2**

- fix a problem with PDF files which used .notdef in encoding definition
- fix problem introduced with V3.25 - fonts which unusual cmap were not decoded correctly

**26.2.2015: V3.25.1**

- access char sets in embedded fonts in the order they are embedded.

**15.2.2015: V3.25**

---

- fixes problem with certain characters from subset fonts

#### **6.2.2015: V3.24.4**

- + [pdfPrint](#) understands option REVERSE=1 to print in reversed order
- \* updated code for COMPDF\_SetJBIG2Tool
- \* modified save code to avoid problems with single numbers in PDF object

#### **3.1.2015: V3.24.4**

- includes improvement for fonts which included incomplete charsets
- fixes problems with indirect objects for font width arrays

#### **19.12.2014: V3.24.3**

- + [pdfPrint](#) understands Option "DISABLEAA=1" or "DISABLEANTIALIAS=1" to disable the anti alias for images.
- [COMPDF\\_SetPageModeDefault](#) did not work for empty viewers which were filled with [APPEND\\_PAGE](#) instead of loading a file.

#### **5.12.2014: V3.24.2**

- fix: UseImage used the Y value incorrectly (this problem was probably only in last release due to a compile misconfiguration)
- added images will now use a GUID as name.
- fix in PDF renderer for rare PDF which used TJ offsets at start of array
- fix problem in rare PDF files where pages directory was stored in a compressed object
- Resize showed left panel which was hidden with [COMPDF\\_SetPageModeDefault](#)
- Toggle left panel command required two clicks

#### **24.11.2014: V3.24.1**

- + VCL: add the conditional **THEMEDWPVIEWPDF** to your project options to use the styleservice to paint the background of the viewer
- Solves lost focus problem in combination with certain VCL controls, most notably DBGrid
- \* fixes command [COMPDF\\_SetPageModeDefault](#)

#### **20.11.2014: V3.24**

- \* in few PDF files which are using fonts with incorrect cmap data characters were missing
- **fixed: DrawObject images were drawn rotated by 180 degrees. (The bug was introduced by fixing the rotated text - now text and images are drawn correctly)**
- + new PageRotation, PageWidth and PageHeight indexed properties were introduced in the VCL TWPViewPDF
- \* AddDrawObject(wpModifyExistingObj ..) will change dimensions but keep the center point of the object.

#### **13.11.2014: V3.23.3**

- + [COMPDF\\_SetPageModeDefault](#) ,
- + COMPDF\_EnableNavigationAfterLoad - control how outlines and thumbnails are displayed

#### **11.11.2014: V3.23.2'**

- + add support for further annotation types
- + the PDF property PageMode is now used after initial loading of a PDF file to show or hide the thumbnails or outlines
- + apply transparency state before painting a XForm
- \* SaveSelectionToStream did not work with ranges i.e. '1-3' as documented.
- Fix problem mit GOTO\_PREV command.

**31.10.2014: V3.23.1**

- in some settings a PDF was not displayed directly after loading it. This problem has been solved.
- \* another change to DLL-OCX interface - previous version could disturb VB6 IDE

**24.10.2014: V3.23****\* Updated OCX - please see note above! Changed loading code for property SecurityOptions to avoid problem in PLUS edition.**

- + The JBIG DLL can now be loaded by a command COMPDF\_SetJBIG2Tool with 1 as Integer parameter and the DLL name as string parameter.

**13.10.2014: V3.22.1**

- \* add wpDontScrollThumbnailsWithView in property ViewOptions to make the thumbnail view not scrolling with the main view
- fix problem with Ts operator (Text rise)
- improvement to text object in pdf rendering (WPViewPDF plus)

**9.10.2014: V3.22**

- + new command: COMPDF\_SYNC\_CURRENT\_AS\_SELECTED. With parameter 1 a special mode is activated to automatically always select the current page, i.e. while scrolling
- do not display annotations which set bit 2 in the F property
- fix possible problem when loading the JBIG2 support DLL

**23.9.2014: V3.21'**

- fix to avoid load error on files which load certain PDF attributes
- the save method did not handle not-escaped ( ) in producer names
- \* save method fixes incorrect info records
- with some PDF files draw objects were drawn shifted outside of their selection rectangles

**10.9.2014: V3.21**

- EndOfLine support for CCITTFAX

**12.8.2014: V3.20.2'**

- in indexed cmyk images the highest index was not interpreted correctly.

**5.8.2014: V3.20.2**

- edit field for text fields was not positioned correctly in some PDF files
- inline monochrome images were not displayed if they used indexing
- \* added support for a new image type

**28.7.2014: V3.20.1**

- fix save problem which occurred in few PDF files when objects were entirely empty

**20.7.2014: V3.20****+ WPViewPDF now comes with JBIG2 decoding DLLs.**

do not call COMPDF\_SetJBIG2Tool anymore

**16.7.2014: V3.13.1''**

- [UseImage](#) did not work with wpPageWidthPC and wpPageHeightPC
  - [COMPDF\\_StampMetafile](#), [COMPDF\\_StampMetafileUnder](#) scale incorrectly
  - The behavior was not changed for backward compatibility, but we recommend to call command ( [COMPDF\\_StampMetafile\\_Scaling](#), 0 ) to fix this problem.
  - + decode 2 bit grayscale images
  - command COMPDF\_MakeGetMEMORY did not return the required size when passing a null pointer but -2
  - when rendering left aligned text draw objects they became centered
-

- +text draw objects can now also be right aligned
- +SaveSelection did not work correctly with an invisible control

#### 1.7.2014: V3.13.1

- fix GDI+ memory leak which occurred on rare image types in PDF

#### 27.6.2014: V3.13

##### \* **optimized loading routine will open PDF data a lot faster**

- improved threading routine fixes some stability issues
- + With **SetGlobalParameter("DisableThreading=1")** multithreading can be disabled. If highest possible stability is required, we recommend this setting.
- + WPViewPDF.SetGlobalParameter now stores the parameters if the DLL was not yet loaded. The parameters will be sent to the DLL after the DLL was loaded.
- + SetGlobalParameter("MinimizeMemoryUsage=1") will disable caching of the PDF page paths. Text selection is impossible in this case.
- fix problem with ScreenToPage/PageToScreen on rotated pages
- fix problem when printing was started with a page which uses a different orientation than page 1
- + use [COMPDF\\_SetSaveMode](#) with parameter 1024 to remove PDF/A marker when saving file

#### 11.6.2014: V3.12.8

- small change in font handling to render subset fonts which did not define encoding

#### 2.5.2014: V3.12.7'

- \* changes to VCL and engine to allow negative coordinates in commands which expect 2 smallints packed in one integer (i.e. x and y)
- DecodeParams arrays interpretation improved
- \* support for clip box for annotations

#### 30.4.2014: V3.12.7

- + wpdfSetGlobalParameter("StopIGDIPlus", 0) can be called before the DLL is unloaded to avoid trouble with GDI+ which under certain circumstances cannot be shutdown in finalization of a DLL. The VCL will automatically make this call before the FreeLibrary in "StopEngine".
- \* changed code to handle "EI" which marks the end of an embedded image.
- fix AV which occurred when no file was loaded and clicking with right mouse button

#### 28.4.2014: V3.12.6'

- when font names in PDF used '-' in their names it was required that they were embedded
- Find method changed zoom to full page - it now will not change zoom anymore
- option "MEMORYSIZE" was broken in function [pdfprint](#)
- + [pdfPrintW](#) can now also load data from a memory buffer provided as parameter data + datalen

#### 20.4.2014: V3.12.6

- **fixed: DrawObject text was drawn rotated by 180 degrees**
- + It is now possible to add transparency to draw object texts
- + It is now possible to specify the font of draw objects
- fixed problem with Type1 fonts
- + added possibility to set origin position to for added draw objects ([see demo](#)).
- fixed function pdfPrint
- PageToScreen did not correctly revert the coordinates provided by ScreenToPage

#### 11.4.2014: V3.12.5

- **characters "%" needed to be escaped as "%%" in the function [pdfMakeImage](#) and [pdfMakeJPEG](#).**

We changed the code so only %d is reserved as placeholder for the page number, escaping is not needed anymore.

- \* updated code for embedded uncompressed Type1 font programs
- \* accept char(32) before EI in case 2 char(32) follow. (quickpdf fix)

**2.4.2014: V3.12.4**

- + Support for text state "Tz"
- \* better support for hyperlink with launch action
- fix problem with bitmap masks which are inverted

**22.3.2014: V3.12.3''**

- with R2 PDF security (40bit) the HQ-Print Flag was evaluated, although it is only used in R3 security (128bit)

**13.3.2014: V3.12.3'**

- + added the commands COMPDF\_ImageSetHidden and COMPDF\_ImageSetDisplayed to change the visibility of images inserted by command COMPDF\_ImagePrint.

**12.3.2014: V3.12.3**

- \* smarter caching which can be also controlled by this new commands:  
COMPDF\_SetMaxCachePixels  
    COMPDF\_SetMaxCachePixelsThumbs,  
    COMPDF\_SetMaxCachePathLockTime
- + **added additional functionality to command COMPDF\_DisableSecurityOverride** to enable print and high quality print.
- improved [text stamping](#), numformat did not always work as expected.
- VCL: Improve popup menu handling

**20.2.2014: V3.12.2'**

- + The 32 bit edition now does JPEG2000 decoding (**JPXDecode**)
- \* change in drawing code to avoid fine lines in images consisting of several parts (GDI+ Rounding)
- fix problem with Tw handling
- COMPDF\_ScreenToClient did not provide correct information it was supposed to  
    COMPDF\_ScreenToClient can be used to convert a screen coordinate into a logical page x, y coordinate
- ScreenToPage now works as documented

**3.2.2014: V3.12.1''**

- after rotating the first page in thumbnail view the large view was not always updated
- \* [pdfGetInfoW](#) will now encode CRNL inside info strings encode as "<br>". Optionally the Option 1024 can be used. In this case it will create a comma separated list for the values.

**30.1.2014: V3.12.1'**

- a certain type of cmap caused an endless loop

**23.1.2014: V3.12.1**

- \* If multiple rectangles are drawn they are now combined into one path if they are filled with odd-even rule.
- \* changed handling for transparent images which use a 2\*2 bitmap as color source (avoid marquee effect)
- \* monochrome masks are inverted unless ImageMask=true
- fix problem with parameter rotate=-1

**17.1.2014: V3.12.0'**

- + VCL only: If the compiler symbol ENABLE\_WNDRECREATE is active (=default in WPViewPDF3.PAS) the internal data is buffered before a window handle is destroyed until the object has been freed. This makes it possible to change the parent of a VCL control which implicitly destroys and recreates window handles.
  - \* in case the AcroForm object of a PDF file specifies NeedAppearances=true, all text annotations will be rendered using the provided field data and not the appearance stream. This improves compatibility
-

with products creating incorrect appearance streams. This mode can be disabled using command COMPDF\_SetPaintMode, bit 4 (value 8)

- Mask parameter for images handled better

#### 11.1.2014: V3.11.9"

- \* support for transparency for text paths
- \* support for transparency in annotation appearances (CA property)
- \* support for negative page rotation

#### 9.1.2014: V3.11.9'

- + [pdfPrint](#) now understands the option ADDPRINTER. The mentioned printer will be added to the list of printers and then selected.
- + new ViewOption wpNoHyperlinkCursor to disable switching the mouse cursor over links. (note: wpDontUseHyperlinks can be used to disable the internal handling of links, the event can still be used to jump to destinations)

#### 29.12.2013: V3.11.9

- \* updated support for images with transparency masks
- + message MSGPDF\_SCROLLHORIZONTALLY is sent for horizontal scrolling
- + command COMPDF\_GetGetHScrollSize read width and height of horizontal scroll panel
- + command COMPDF\_GetGetVScrollSize read width and height of vertical scroll panel

#### 3.12.2013: V3.11.8

- + added function pointer to wpview\_pdfMakeImage and wpview\_pdfMakeImageW to VCL
- \* updated Delphi "DirectDLL" demo
- + [pdfGetInfoW](#) can now also be used to read the page count and page sizes used in PDF document
- pdfMerge created incorrect error codes
- [pdfPrint](#) now creates a debug message if a file was not found (error in filename)

#### 3.12.2013: V3.11.7

- + COMPDF\_GetPageNumbersInView = 223; Gets a string with all the numbers of the pages which are currently displayed (at least partly). First Page is "1"
- avoid draw problems with image drawobjects with w or h <0
- modified detection for fonts which use a unicode charmap also works if charcount<255

#### 21.11.2013: V3.11.6"

- handle faulty annotation streams

#### 13.11.2013: V3.11.6'

- solves problem when there is a PDF % comment before PDF "trailer" object
- \* updated code to render stamps. They were sometimes not positioned correctly

#### 12.11.2013: V3.11.6 - WPViewPDF PLUS:

##### NEW AND UPDATED FUNCTIONS TO FILL FORMS INTERACTIVELY!

- + command: **COMPDF\_ACRO\_MAKEDRAWOBJ** - converts fields in a PDF into DrawObjects. This makes it possible to fill a form interactively.  
Example: WPViewPDF1.CommandStrEx(COMPDF\_ACRO\_MAKEDRAWOBJ,"2+8+16");
- + Command: COMPDF\_DrawObjectSelect Select an object with a certain ID
- + Command: COMPDF\_DrawObjectDeSelectAll Deselect all objects  
The ID is provided by WPViewPDF1.CommandEx(COMPDF\_ACRO\_GET, Cardinal(-3)) after a call to COMPDF\_ACRO\_GET, index to get the name
- + command COMPDF\_DONTSETDEVMODE allows this values:
  - 0 - default behaviour
  - 1 - do not change printer parameter before printing
  - 3 - do not set any print parameter except for page orientation
- \* save NeedAppearances true if fields were changed.
- + command COMPDF\_SelectPaperOrientation to select the printer paper orientation.

+ command COMPDF\_DrawObjectGetSelected can be used to read the draw objects which are currently selected.

23.10.2013: V3.11.5

- free text annotations were not positioned correctly
- when [drawobjects \(stamps\)](#) were not rendered into the PDF the display was not accurate on rotated pages. (Position and size and rotation was not correct). This has been fixed.
- fixed problem with CCITT images which used RGB index

6.10.2013: V3.11.4

- fixed possible problem when Application.Terminate was used
  - + added support for images, text and vectors using CalRGB colorspace
  - \* added workaround for indexed images where index uses same value for all items
  - + added command COMPDF\_STOP which stops the rendering thread
  - + use command **COMPDF\_GetModified** to read modified state for PDF, it is now set by page move, deletion and rotation commands and cleared internally when the viewer was cleared.
  - \* added compiler switch for Delphi XE5
- Note: MadExcept fixed problem with exception at 0x000014 at startup. You need to get latest version of MadExcept.

26.9.2013: V3.11.3'

- fix in unicode text detection
- fix for high memory when scrolling was done by incrementing the Page property
- fix to avoid problem with PDF files which use highly uncommon large resource dictionaries

20.9.2013: V3.11.3

- + when the user browses the document using links or bookmarks, the position is logged.  
**After the backspace key was pressed or Command([COMPDF\\_GotoPrev](#), 2) the last position is located.**
- fixed problem with text in few PDF
- fix ListOutOfBounds exception on rare PDFs
- when doing fast scrolling (thumbtrack) the memory consumption went high
- fix problem when clipping was used inside of Type3 definition
- \* faster repaint after page rotation

12.9.2013: V3.11.2'

- fix a problem in page caching - too much memory was allocated.
- fix problem in FindText function
- HighlightText now can also work case sensitively

11.9.2013: V3.11.2

- + COMPDF\_SetPageNumberStringViewer
- + COMPDF\_SetPageNumberStringThumbs
- solves problem with links which point to a page with \nul coordinate values
- fixes a floatingpoint error

30.8.2013: V3.11.1

- \* hardening of the GDI+ interface code
- \* improvement in save routine to solve problem error 109 in Acrobat PRO
- \* fault tolerant handling of embedded images in Type3 scripts

23.8.2013: V3.11.0'

- + [pdfMerge](#) understands the option **STAMPFILE=sometextfile.txt** to load a stamp script. The script uses the same syntax as the command [COMPDF\\_StampText](#)

23.8.2013: V3.11.0

---

- Destinations can now also use floating point zoomvalues /XYZ which are internally multiplied with 100
- improved threading and stability. Tested with below average computer and windows XP.
- nested clipping was not always supported
- updates scrollbar logic for single page mode

28.7.2013: V3.10.2'''

- PDF merge handles embedded objects more effectively
- transparent objects were rendered opaque
- objects were not painted correctly on empty pages

22.7.2013: V3.10.2''

- Fixed: AppendPage caused added draw objects to disappear
- Fixed: AppendPage caused rendered draw objects to disappear
- Fixed: Deleted Pages reappear after AppendPage

18.7.2013: V3.10.2'

- fix problem with embedded fonts where the names were indirectly specified
- fix problem with object selection. Now done in reverse order

16.7.2013: V3.10.2

- Fix the problem that AddImage did not work on a PDF file which was saved before with added images

7.7.2013: V3.10.1

- + [pdfMerge](#) now understands the PAGELIST option to only save part of the loaded PDF files
- \* The [AppendPage](#) command produced duplicates on subsequent calls. This problem has been fixed.
- \* update to CCITT decoding
- \* update to reader for in PS embedded images

12.6.2013: V3.10.0

- + [COMPDF\\_CopyToClipboard](#) can now copy only the text inside the drawn rectangle when called from OnSelRect event, (see [Change the way the mouse works](#))
- + [COMPDF\\_StampText](#) is now able to draw lines and rectangles. It was also enhanced to easily append lines of text. It is now possible to use relative coordinates to make it easy to pre-create a stamp.
- fix problem with COMPDF\_SetSecurityOwner
- + added event OnSelRect to .NET assembly

21.5.2013: V3.9.9

- the .NET assemblies now use strong naming. It is however possible to compile the .NET interface on your own.

14.5.2013: V3.9.8''

- solves a problem with hyperlink detection in combination with crop boxes
- solves a problem with 2 bit images
- Due to a problem in the GDI+ unit few applications were not closed when WPPDFViewerStop was executed.  
This problem has been fixed.

23.4.2013: V3.9.8

- \* DrawObjects are now not deselected when moved. User can now work better with objects.

12.4.2012: V3.9.7'

- + [ViewOption](#) wpHideFocusRectThumbnails

- + when writing PDF the PageMode can be set using `COMPDF_SetPageMode = 360`
- + otherwise the PageMode of first loaded PDF file is preserved and written to new file

10.4.2012: V3.9.7

- \* the zoom tool (zoom to rectangle) ([example](#)) now centers the selected rectangle
- FIX bug: PDF did not load when "Creator" was not used
- + [COMPDF\\_SelectMode](#) can now also set modes for thumbnail view
- + The VCL now defined the function `MouseMove` for easier access to this feature
- \* any page selection with mouse is now disabled if the `ViewOption` does not set `wpPageSelection`
- \* `ViewOption wpInteractiveThumbnails` will only activate the page moving in thumbnail view, not the selection.
- \* `ViewOption wpPageMultiSelection` is now required for multi page selection
- \* `ViewOption wpShowPageSelection` is used to enable the selection
  - by keyboard (Shift, Ctrl + Page Up/Down, Home, End)
- + new `ViewOption: wpHidePageSelectionThumbnails`

7.4.2012: V3.9.6

- + new: [COMPDF\\_GetBookmarkXML](#) - to read current outline tree in XML format
- + new: [COMPDF\\_SetBookmarkXML](#) - to set new outline tree for next save operation
- fix problem with some outlined texts
- \* when saving PDF files named destinations are now also copied (see `COMPDF_SetSaveMode`)
- fix problems with scaled signature stamps
- \* `PLUS.SaveTo...` will save compressed PDF data also for changed streams
- fix for `AddDrawObject` function in .NET C# wrapper
- **.NET wrapper can now supports "AnyCPU" - it loads 64bit WPViewPDF engine when in 64bit mode**
- Text draw objects did not render correctly when TTF DLL was not available



22.3.2012: V3.9.5

- + it is now possible to implement a zoom tool (zoom to rectangle) (see [example](#))
- drawing a rectangle with mouse (frameline) on a rotated PDF page did not show correct position
- copying to bitmap on rotated bitmap did not copy correct area
- + `ViewOption wpThumbnailAtozoomToSquareWH`. If used, the thumbnails will be sized to make them fit into the window whether they are rotated or not. This helps to avoid change of zoom when pages are rotated in the thumbnail window.
- + [COMPDF\\_ClientToScreenPage](#), [COMPDF\\_ClientToScreenXY](#) to get screen point corresponding to a PDF page point
- + VCL function: `ScreenToPage` and `PageToScreen`
- \* modified calculation of current page which takes into account how much of a page is being displayed.
- delete selection now removes selection
- selection under program control also updates thumbview
- solve exception when thumbnails were not displayed

18.3.2012: V3.9.4

- + sometimes inline images caused problems - this had been fixed.
- \* graphics are rendered in higher quality mode
- + possibility to change the zoom level in thumbnail view. Use command `COMPDF_ZoomThumbnails`, value 1..9 to increase, value -1..-9 do decrease or absolute value.
- in single page mode first page was not automatically displayed after load
- the DLL will now unload quicker

8.3.2012: V3.9.3

- fix problem with font names in PS code
- clipping operations built using many small rectangles did not work

- fix problem with update of scrollbars

27.2.2013: V3.9.2'

- \* fix problem: on Chinese systems text was sometimes not displayed correctly

27.2.2013: V3.9.2

- + command: [COMPDF\\_SetSaveMode](#)
- + **Singlepage Mode**: COMPDF\_SinglepageMode 1 / 0
- + [COMPDF\\_GetHWND](#) can be used to move thumbnail viewer to a different parent panel
- fixed problem that sometimes a page was blank in scroller.
- fixed some problems which occur with threading
- highlighting searched text did not work

17.2.2013: V3.9.0

- + new ViewOption **wpInteractiveThumbnails** to make it possible to select and move pages in thumbnail view.
- + VCL: property PopupMenuThumbnails which is used for right click on thumbnails
- + command COMPDF\_GetClickElement to check if the x,y position is the viewer or the thumbnail window.
- improved command COMPDF\_SaveBMPToClipboard (copy rectangle or complete page)
- + [page text can now be exported as simple XML data](#). Only the tags page, text, table, tr and td are used.
- \* some optimizations to threaded paint

1.2.2013: V3.8.3

- \* faster display of certain scanned documents
- solves character spacing problem with Chinese text
- solves problem with PDF which use \0 as character code

18.1.2013: V3.8.2

- \* fix a problem when saving compressed PDF files
- + [pdfPrint](#) now supports the option LIMITA3 to force any pages larger than A3 to be scaled down to A3 ([Printing \(on paper\)](#))

7.1.2013: V3.8.1

- + COMPDF\_CopyToClipboard, 4 will copy the complete page as bitmap. The resolution can be passed as highword
- + [WriteBitmap](#) now understands "clipboard" as file name to create a Bitmap in the clipboard

17.12.2012: V 3.8'

- 32 bit DLLs compiled with different compiler to reduce the DLL size
- text of a few PDF files with undefined fonts was rendered wrong the first time it was displayed.
- fixed a problem with masked images

14.12.2012: V 3.8

**+ added 64bit edition of WPViewPDF. Please use the type1 DLL "wp\_type1ttf64.dll" for 64 bit applications.**

(Functionality is the same as 32 bit, except for TIFF support. TIFF support is not possible in 64 bit edition)

- \* the info dialog now display the version number from the version resource of the engine DLL
- + [pdfPrint](#) DLL call understands "DIALOG=1" to display a print dialog
- + show hand point cursor for links
- handling of COLLATE with [pdfPrint](#) was improved.

12.12.2012: V 3.07.1

- some signature bitmaps were not visible

6.12.2012: V 3.07.0

- fix for some JBIG2 bitmaps which appeared inverted. (Requires external JBIG2 support)
- + [AcroField](#) support now supports Choice Fields (Ch). Writing of appearance streams was improved.
- \* improved compatibility with certain PDF files which reference string or name properties as objects

23.11.2012: V3.06.9'

- fixes problem with some PDF files which uses compressed XREF tables.
- don't select first page after load operation

20.11.2012: V3.06.9

- + [COMPDF\\_SetSaveMode](#) allows it to remove information from the PDF on next save operation
- + COMPDF\_AppendPage=325 can be used to append an empty page to the current view. You can pass the width and height encoded in high and low word of the integer parameter or 0, to use the last page width and height.
- + Improved Prediction code to work around problem in certain scanner files

13.11.2012: V3.06.8'

- do not nest q Q commands in BT ET elements.
- \* improved rendering code, fixes problem when v, y and re commands were combined
- + new commands: COMPDF\_BEGIN\_SELECTION = 1300, COMPDF\_END\_SELECTION = 1301 can be used to wrap [selection commands](#) to avoid additional calls the selection change event and redraw.

31.10.2012: V3.06.7

- + command COMPDF\_SelectPrintColorMode = 350 - select the color mode for printing. 0=default, 1=monochrome, 2=color
- \* PLUS: optimization in save method - now faster for certain PDF files which use long strings

16.10.2012: V3.06.6

- + command COMPDF\_GetLoadedPortfolio - check if a pdf portfolio was loaded (only dummy page is displayed)
- + command COMPDF\_SetProhibitPortfolios - use 1 to disable loading of portfolios
- \* ViewPDF03.ocx has been updated to allow more than one control in VB6. (ViewerStart must be called with the same DLL path.)

28.9.2012: V3.06.5'

- \* change in JPEG routine to ignore internal JPEG errors

15.9.2012: V3.06.5

- improvement to color space decoding
- fix problem with named color space usage and stencil images

12.9.2012: V3.06.4

- improvement in handling compressed xref tables
- fix problem in prediction decoding code.

13.8.2012: V3.06.2

- + handle 2 Tr command (bold text)

24.7.2012: V3.06.1

- OnHyperlink message also gets URLs which do not start with "http:" or "file:"
- certain links did not scroll to correct y coordinate

19.7.2012: V3.06.0

- + OnViewerMessage now received the message code MSGPDF\_SetFocus=205 when internally the
-

focus is set.

- + handle PDF files with wrong page height definitions.
- + when writing PDF files empty images will be automatically replaced by white 1 pixel images so other PDF reader will not throw an error.

10.7.2012: V3.05.9

- fix problem with setting of info items.

24.6.2012: V3.05.8

- update to CCITT decoding to solve problem with few FAX files which were not rendered correctly.

18.6.2012: V3.05.7

- inline image were sometimes printed pink
- PLUS: improvement to better preserve PDF metafile data
- change in prediction decoding
- use [COMPDF\\_AdvancedFontDrawing](#) with parameter 8 to force gdi text output

12.6.2012: V3.05.6

- special printing code to work around a problem when printing narrow bitmaps on certain printers.
- [pdfPrint](#) supports NO\_OFFSET
- fix problem with text rendering
- changed printing stretch mode 1. The bottom and right margins were too large and did not use the full printable area.
- fix problem in rendering with type 3 fonts
- fix problem in rendering with monochrome images when using white background color fill
- fix exception in PS interpreter when "c" was used outside of path

31.5.2012: V3.05.5

- fixes a problem which caused the PDF loading to fail on an application server
- possibility to disable shading with command COMPDF\_DISABLE\_SHADECORRECT = 2010 (works globally)
- + command COMPDF\_ZoomSaveRestore can be used to save / restore a zoom setting
- + use COMPDF\_DrawObjectLocateAtXY to locate a draw object and COMPDF\_DrawObjectReadProp to read its position

7.5.2012: V3.05.4

- load nested acro fields
- improvement to indexed color space
- use the commands [COMPDF\\_SelectPaperWidth](#), - Length and - Size to specify the paper size the printer should use.
- options for [pdfPrint](#) to select paper size

18.4.2012: V3.05.2

- improved performance of pdfMerge function
- fixed problem with embedded JPEG images which were made transparent

16.4.2012: V3.05.1

- \* fixed a possible problem caused during multithreading
- \* after loading the first pages are painted at once before multi threading starts.
- + multithreading can be disabled with command COMPDF\_DisableThreading=146
- fix for monochrome indexed images

30.3.2012: V3.05

- improved handling for fonts which name starts with @
- \* (WPViewPDF PLUS) **improved [handling for fields](#). Now also text fields can be updated, which did not contain an appearance stream.**

26.3.2012: V3.04'

- DrawObjects with images could not be rendered into the PDF file

23.3.2012: V3.04

- improve handling of PDF files with corrupt font information which does not define font width
- fast subsequently loading of PDF data sometimes crashed the editor - this has been fixed.
- scroll tracking sometimes froze the viewer (.NET only)
- IStreams were not implemented correctly - so the LoadFromStream did not work with .NET before

6.3.2012: V3.03.4'

- \* improved display of grayscale JPEG images
- fixed small memory leak in function pdfMerge

5.3.2012: V3.03.4

- fix problem with SetFocus
- + it is now possible to select a different renderer for printing.  
use command COMPDF\_UseGDIForPrinting (145) with parameter 1  
or, with pdfPrint, the option STDGDI=1
- + implemented the MapFont event to change font names

17.2.2012: V3.03.3'

- fix problem: AttachStream was not working
- \* SecurityOptions also disabled saving as text. This has been changed. Only saving as PDF is switched off.
- fix problem with encrypted PDF files which were using an empty file ID
- + **new chapter in this manual:** [Commands](#)

9.2.2012: V3.03.3

- printing did always try to change paper size and so scaling did not work as expected.
- + support for axial shading (solo and pattern)
- fixed a potential resource leak when form xobjects were used
- + improved: when saving to text (with [GetPageText](#)) You can choose as format "xyhtm". In this case the position will be added to the created <div> and <span> tags. This mode is only suitable when single pages are exported.

3.2.2012: V3.03.2

- \* improved support for CMYK graphics
- \* some improvements for color functions
- + function parser for separation color functions now also does if and ifelse statements

27.1.2012: V3.03.1

- + viewer sends message WM\_PDF\_EVENT with parameter MSGPDF\_DbIClick on double click
- + OnDbIClick event in Delphi component - unlike usual event it also receives the PageNr.
- + fixes problem when merging AES encrypted files.
- fixes problem with saving some PDF files



- + command: **COMPDF\_SaveBMPToClipboard** - when called within the DrawRect event the selected piece of the page will be copied as a bitmap
- + command: COMPDF\_SaveBMPToFile. Here the selected rectangle will be saved to a BMP file.
- AttachStream was not working.
- fixes problem with scrollbars

6.1.2012: V3.03.0

- + Changed Clipboard Routine now places RTF, UNICODE and ANSI
-

- + Overlay draw objects are now printed
- + Now also renders fonts which fail to load by GDI+ (i.e. "Vivaldi")

#### 3.1.2012: V3.02.9'

- fixes problem with decryption when FileID contained #0 character
- WPViewPDF DLL now uses english resources for error messages
- \* Better handling for font encoding. Solves problems with unknown characters in certain PDF files.
- fixes problem with inverse image masking
- fixes problem with width of special characters when fonts were not embedded

#### 24.12.2011: V3.02.8

- fix problem when color is defined in paint path and not before
- fix option "DELETESOURCE" for [pdfMerge](#)
- PLUS - solves problem when saving PDF files with links.
- \* pdfMerge did not delete temporary files when merging PDF files
- + new option "DELETESOURCE" for [pdfMerge](#)
- \* improvement to text extraction to solve some problems when font used Encoding and ToUnicode properties

#### 9.12.2011: V3.02.7'

- + Delphi VCL: [Save methods](#) will now raise the exception EPDFSecurityForbidsSaving if saving of document is not allowed. You as developer can override this at Your own risk. Use command (COMPDF\_DisableSecurityOverride,1) to disable this check.
- + improvement to decryption

#### 7.12.2011: V3.02.7

- + Support for 128 bit AES decryption

#### 2.12.2011: V3.02.6

- rgb was swapped by CMYK conversion
- fixed freezing problem when using in standard C application.  
Please call at first Command(1289,1) // COMPDF\_CPP\_PROGRAM
- Print function now scales down the page to print on a paper which was smaller. Use COMPDF\_PrintUseScaling to specify scaling mode.
- the freetype dll "*wp\_type1ttf.dll*" is now loaded explicitly from the same location as the main WPViewPDF engine and only if not found there, from the current system path.
- pdfMakeImage created wrong image format
- decode parameter of CIITT filter was not detected if relative object
- Images are not cached by default anymore. (COMPDF\_CacheImages)
- fix problem with Encoding property of some fonts

#### 25.11.2011: V3.02.5'

- PLUS - tiff to PDF was not working
- fixed problem in YCCK jpeg conversion
- fix new problem with grayscale indexed images
- fixed problem with threads not being closed when window was destroyed.

#### 21.11.2011: V3.02.4

- \* improved clipping support when nested clipping regions were used
- + added support for **separation color** type 2
- + added support for **separation color** type 4
- + added support for DeviceN colors, also in images
- + Use Command WPDF\_CacheImages,0 to disable the image caching to save memory
- \* in case a JBIG2 decoder was not set up the text "X JBIG2]" will be displayed on the pages which are missing the image (only on screen)
- fix problem with command DeletePages. The ranges 1-3 were not working as expected.

17.11.2011: V3.02.3

- + added support for **separation color** type 0 (much improved display of many government forms)
- + **when using [StampText](#) you can change the origin of the coordinates, create roman page numbering and use page offset**
- \* improved Type3 font support (avoids wrong recursion)
- improved postscript path handling
- fix problem with scrolling after search operation
- trigger OnChangePage event when scrolling text
- fix exception after right click in bookmark viewer

13.11.2011: V3.02.2

\* **The image handling has been changed to prepare and improve performance and support for different color spaces.**

- + embedded JBIG2 data (**JBIG2Decode**) can now be decoded by external tool.  
Please use the command COMPDF\_SetJBIG2Tool to initialize a plugin.
- + new color space handling
- + support for LAB colors in Images and on pages
- + added 3000 unicode names for conversion
- fix problem with character code #0 used inside text
- fix problem with certain image masks

3.11.2011: V3.02.1

- + use command COMPDF\_PrintUseBitmaps to print using a [bitmap buffer](#).

23.10.2011: V3.02.0

- + much improved for Type3 fonts with optimization for bitmap types.
- fixes problem for some PDF files which use encryption
- some fixes in PDF stream loading method
- + [added hints to zoom panel](#) (bottom right). Use COMPDF\_SetShowHint,1,'1' to activate.

30.9.2011: V3.01.9'

- fix problem with display of some text which were using symbols encoded as unicode
- fix problem when saving files containing special colorspace references
- fix problem: image draw objects where using image ID+1. ([COMPDF\\_MouseAddOneDrawObject](#))

20.9.2011: V3.01.9

- + CheckOwnerPassword can be used to pass owner password to lift save restrictions. TRUE is returned if the password was accepted.
- fix problem with streams in certain PDF files (problem was introduced in 3.01.7)

16.9.2011: V3.01.8

**Replaced wp\_type1ttf.dll** - it was using MFC DLL.

8.9.2011: V3.01.8

- \* wp\_type1ttf.dll now compiled from new freetype V2.4.6
- \* increased resolution of font renderer - improves display of bar-fonts
- improved vector rendering
- + when using SaveSelectionToStream it is now possible to specify a range of pages in the FileExt parameter. The syntax is "range;PDF". Range is 1 based, i.e. 1-1
- + VCL: Added Plus.SavePagesToFile(filename, from, to). from and to is 0 based.
- fix problem with indexed images which used transparency mask (caused red shading over barcodes)

30.8.2011: V3.01.7'

- improvement to image decoding and rendering
  - + COMPDF\_PrinterSetMediatype can be used to set the MediyType identifier for the printout. [pdfPrint](#)
-

uses option MEDIATYPE=N

- LoadFromFileAsCopy was working like LoadFromFile (and locking the file)
- fix problem with certain encrypted PDFs which use an empty password
- \* fix problem decoding monochrome images which used an unusual colorspace syntax
- fix to handle the rotated pages some HP scanner write in PDF file
- fix to handle named color spaces
- fix in GDI+ renderer to set font name correctly

4.8.2011: V3.01.6

- fix in CCITT image decoding code
- fix in decoding indexed image code
- move pages method did not move deleted pages correctly

22.7.2011: V3.01.5'

- ICC based images are now decoded using the "Alternate" color space. This fixes the problem with blue becoming orange.

18.7.2011: V3.01.5

- + interactive [page moving](#) (PLUS)
- \* Printing is now selecting also smaller page sizes (important for export to document printer, such as PDF)
- \* updated VCL, .NET and OCX interface
- \* print renderer now uses system fonts if fonts were not embedded in PDF file. Use command COMPDF\_AdvancedFontDrawing to change this:
  - 0: Print renderer only draws embedded fonts as outlines which are either subsets or not also installed
  - 1: renders all fonts as outlines, also installed fonts
  - 2: renders embedded fonts as outlines
- \* [pdfPrint](#) method now understands option "WRITEPRINTERBEFORESTART=..."

13.7.2011: V3.01.4'

- \* text extraction further improved. Fix stability problem with certain PDF files.
- + new command for "PLUS" edition: **COMPDF\_MOVEPAGES = 600 - moves the selected pages after a certain page.** 0=first page
- \* several enhancements and optimizations
- SetFocus was not working

11.7.2011: V3.01.4

- + PDFView demo now shows RTF extraction (Menu File/Extract page as RTF)
- + optimized text saving
- improved save routine

8.7.2011: V3.01.3

- improved print function. paperbin selection now also works with [BeginPrint/EndPrint](#)

6.7.2011: V3.01.2

- fix in bitmap rendering to work around GDI+ problem
- \* better calculation of current page
- \* COMPDF\_GotoYPos used coordinates of current page. This has been changed. It now uses the absolute coordinates from top of text as it worked in V2
- + COMPDF\_GotoPage can now use an optional string parameter which is used as y or x,y coordinate in 72 dpi world, and optionally, after %, the zoom value
- PrintRenderer now handles stencil images correctly. (fix problem with inverted images)
- pdfPrint option to send ESCAPE codes should now work
- fix in save routine - Colorspace property and Annotation were sometimes not saved correctly which caused problems in Acrobat Reader
- when merging PDF files setting the info items now works

- setting the paper bin when printing now works (COMPDF\_SelectPrinterBin0)

29.6.2011: V3.01.1

- pdfPrint did not work properly.
- page ranges ("1-3") were not correctly interpreted. They are now always 1 based, as it was in WPViewPDF V2. (see [Page rotation](#))
- MakeBitmap now always rotates according to page setting
- updated PDFView demo (Delphi)
- ViewOption "ShowDeletionCross" now works. If active, deleted pages will not be hidden but crossed out.

28.6.2011: V3.01.0

- \* MSGPDF\_CHANGESELPAGE is now sent when user changes page selection
- \* zooming now tries to maintain the position in the text - the same line should be displayed in the middle of the window. This also works with MouseWheel zooming with ctrl key - here the position at the mouse pointer is locked.

15.6.2011: V3.0.9

**+ ActiveX (OCX) for IDEs such as VisualBasic 6 is included now.**

- Page up/down navigation has been improved
- \* page is no better centered in viewer

10.6.2011: V3.0.8

- + new command: COMPDF\_GotoNamedDest can be used to jump to a named destination
- + new command: COMPDF\_DrawObjectLocateAtXY read the name of a draw object at the mouse position or a given x,y position.
- fixed bug in CCITT decoding method and added possibility to skip incomplete data in G3 decoded images
- fixed problem in outline handling (jumps)
- fixed problem with clicks on scrollbars
- \* improved saving of PDF, which now better preserves PDF/A Information
- \* the Delphi unit WPViewPDF3 now always included PDFLicense.INC and uses the license keys.
- fix for command COMPDF\_GotoPrev - it didn't work on last page

1.6.2011: V3.0.7

**+ we now include a [.NET wrapper](#) compiled for Framework 3.** (full version includes source)

- fixed problem with locating PDF resources
- fixed problem with charsets
- \* Delphi Demos are now installed in directory Demos.VCL
- fixed problem with command COMPDF\_ShowGotoPage
- fixed problem with command COMPDF\_GotoYPos

23.5.2011: V3.0.6c

- fixed problem: sometimes an italic font was used instead of the regular.
- \* implements work around for one mistake found in some XREF tables.
- \* improves XREF reconstruction
- fix bug: info items retrieved from a PDF file were not provided as unicodes

16.5.2011: V3.0.6

- improvement for small embedded images
  - fix for character set decoding problem
-

- new code to display highlighted text (find method)
- + new possibility to draw [highlighting rectangles](#) on page
- + new [DLL function](#) to read info items from PDF

13.5.2011: V3.0.5

- + The DLL exports a new function: pdfGetInfoW. It makes it possible to quickly read a PDF file info items.
- \* modification to scroller control to allocate less memory as buffer
- some improvements to printing code
- fix to handling of images with alpha channel

6.5.2011: V3.0.4

- OnHyperlinkPage and OnHyperlinkWWW is now working
- fix exception when moving shapes and redraw problem
- improved display of PDF watermarks
- change in printing routine to lock screen. This helps to reduce memory consumption since caching is deactivated while printing.
- updated to multi-page printing

4.5.2011: V3.0.3

- + support printing of multiple pages on one paper sheet. To activate use [COMPDF\\_PrintUseScaling](#).
- improved display of images which are build up from very small bitmap elements
- fix redraw problem which caused artefacts after zooming
- + now it is possible to move a shape to a different page. See [wpModifyExistingObj](#).
- + it is possible to [delete](#) a named shape
- fixes problem with certain fonts which were not embedded
- fixes run width problem with some Type3 fonts
- fixes character set problem of some fonts
- fixes problem of wrong position of certain annotations (comments added on iPad)

28.4.2011: V3.0.1

- solves problem with texts which use fonts which are not embedded
- it is now possible to move objects between pages by code

22.4.2011: V3.0.1

- improved display routine to avoid artefacts in the page scroller
- improved find routine works faster and locates the position of the found text
- new [COMPDF\\_SetExViewOptions](#) to control frame lines and page numbers
- new [COMPDF\\_SetPageNumberString](#) to format the page numbers

20.4.2011: initial release V3.0

## 11 Changes to Version 2

WPViewPDF V3 and V4 are based on a new kernel. The DLL interface is very much like the V2 interface but we also added methods which accept widestring parameters.

We tried to mimic WPViewPDF Version 2 as closely as possible but, there are still changes which were either required to optimize the performance or because options of WPViewPDF 2 became obsolete.

Some features have not been yet implemented into Version 3.

**In general please note:**

Whenever a page number is used as integer type, it is based on the range 0 to PageCount-1.

The only exceptions are:

- the property PageNumber - it is based on the range 1...PageCount
- the numbers used by scripted stamping. We wanted to avoid to break old scripts, so the page numbers there are also starting with 1 instead of 0.
- page ranges, for example 1-2,5,7 which can be used for printing, [page rotating](#) and page deletion. With page ranges the first page is #1.
- PrintPages uses page numbers from the range 1-PageCount.
- Ranges which are passed as strings "from-to" are always 1 based to make it straight forward to use user input.

The property IsV3 can be used to determine if a V3 DLL was loaded or not.

**Changes:**

a) changed unit names.

The Delphi interface uses the units WPViewPDF3 and WPDF\_ViewCommands instead of WPViewPDF1, and PDFViewCommands.

b) The DLL wp\_type1ttf.dll always has to be installed with the application. Otherwise the main DLL cannot be loaded.

c) In V4.0 this events do not work yet:

- OnHyperlinkWWW
- OnHyperlinkPage
- OnError
- OnMailMergeGetText

d) PrintHDC works differently now. It should work now reliable.

e) GetPageText now expects an optional format parameter. You can specify ".TXT", ".UNICODE", ".RTF" and ".HTML" text.

f) The new method WriteBitmap can be used to replace WriteJPEG.

g) COMPDF\_PrintScannedDocuments is not used anymore and was removed.

h) The method MergeText does not work yet. It is possible to create draw objects which trigger the merge event

i) The flag ViewOptions.wpSelectClickedPage was renamed to ViewOptions.wpSelectPage.

---

## 12 License

WPViewPDF - Copyright (C) 2005-2016 by WPCubed GmbH.  
St. Ingbert Str. 30,  
81541 Munich. Germany.  
All rights reserved.  
WEB: [www.wptools.de](http://www.wptools.de), [www.PDFControl.com](http://www.PDFControl.com)

### General

The software supplied may be used by one person on as many computer systems as that person uses.

**Single developer licenses are "named" - it is not allowed to pass one single license to a different developer once it was used for developing.**

You may distribute the WPViewPDF3 runtime with Your application if all developers who were working (anywhere) on the project have a [license](#) for WPViewPDF 3. If your application is modular and only a few persons work on the PDF viewing part, you still need license for all the developers to have the right to include our component with your application.

Group programming projects making use of this software must purchase a copy of the software for each member of the group. Contact WPCubed GmbH for volume discounts and site licensing agreements.

The SITE License is valid for any number of developers who work within one company network within one building. Their number may not exceed 20 - otherwise a corporate license is required. We also sell TEAM licenses for up to 6 developers.

This documentation and the component are provided "as is" without warranty of any kind, either expressed or implied, including but not limited to the implied warranties of merchantability and/or suitability for a particular purpose.

The user assumes the entire risk of any damage caused by this software. In no event shall Julian Ziersch or WPCubed GmbH be liable for damage of any kind, loss of data, loss of profits, interruption of business or other pecuniary losses arising directly or indirectly from the use of the program.

Any liability of the seller will be exclusively limited to replacement of the product or refund of purchase price unless the damage was caused by gross negligence or wrongful intent of the manufacturer.

WPViewPDF uses the public zlib, jpeg and RC4 routines. It also uses the LZW decompression algorithm. WPViewPDF V3 also uses the FreeType DLL and optionally also the GDIPlus and AGG V2.4. JBIG2 support requires the DLLs `wpdecodejp.dll` and, for 64 bit, `wpdecodejp64.dll`.

This License enables you to use the WPViewPDF technology in all your products and distribute it to your customers without paying any royalties under the following restrictions:

- You may not distribute any Pascal source or object files or use the technology in a module (VCL, ActiveX, COM ...) which can be used by other developers in any kind of programming language or developing environment or which can be embedded into other programs. (no modules)
- This also prohibits the use of our technology in universal PDF creation tools such as virtual printer drivers. (no printer drivers) This also prohibits the use as a "special" PDF reader for such a generic PDF creation or PDF conversion tool.
- You may not use WPViewPDF in a tool which is mainly designed to manipulate (such as, but not limited to, "encrypt", "split", "merge", "stamp") PDF files.  
**(no PDF tools)**
- You may not develop a stand alone tool to print PDF, create bitmap or metafiles or RTF text from PDF files, such as a command line PDF2BMP tool. (no generic graphic extraction tools)

**The use in a stand alone PDF viewer application requires this text in the "about" dialog and the manual:**

Utilizes PDF Viewing technology by WPCubed GmbH - [www.wptools.de](http://www.wptools.de)

The last paragraph can be removed after paying a fixed price. It still may not be used with a general "pdf-tool".

### **WPViewPDF PLUS License**

With this license you can save the loaded PDF files into a new PDF file. It is possible to change the PDF information, update fields and add images, texts and vector objects.

Certain PDF pages can be marked to be excluded prior to save.

If you intend to use this new [pdfMerge](#) or the stamping or conversion feature on an internet or intranet server, you need a special **WEB-License**. Please see [order page](#).

## **13 Credits**

### **13.1 Intellectual Property**

The architecture of this component is based on the "PDF Reference" document, third edition, published by Adobe. In this reference, page 6, Adobe gives copyright permission under the restriction that files are created which conform the Portable Document Format. In conformance with the reference we include the respective chapter here:

---

The general idea of using an interchange format for electronic documents is in the public domain. Anyone is free to devise a set of unique data structures and operators that define an interchange format for electronic documents. However, Adobe Systems Incorporated owns the copyright for the particular data structures and operators and the written specification constituting the interchange format called the Portable Document Format. Thus, these elements of the Portable Document Format may not be copied without Adobe's permission.

Adobe will enforce its copyright. Adobe's intention is to maintain the integrity of the Portable Document Format standard. This enables the public to distinguish between the Portable Document Format and other interchange formats for electronic documents. However, Adobe desires to promote the use of the Portable Document Format for information interchange among diverse products and applications. Accordingly, Adobe gives anyone copyright permission, subject to the conditions stated below, to:

- Prepare files whose content conforms to the Portable Document Format
- Write drivers and applications that produce output represented in the Portable Document Format
- Write software that accepts input in the form of the Portable Document Format and displays, prints, or otherwise interprets the contents
- Copy Adobe's copyrighted list of data structures and operators, as well as the example code and PostScript language function definitions in the written specification, to the extent necessary to use the Portable Document Format for the purposes above

The conditions of such copyright permission are:

- Software that accepts input in the form of the Portable Document Format must respect the access permissions specified in that document. Accessing the document in ways not permitted by the document's access permissions is a violation of the document author's copyright.
- Anyone who uses the copyrighted list of data structures and operators, as stated above, must include an appropriate copyright notice.

© 1985–2001 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved.

The PDF Engine further uses the public zlib, the Independent JPEG Group's JPEG and RC4 routines. It also uses the LZW algorithm for decompression.

## 13.2 LibTIFF Credits

Copyright (c) 1988-1997 Sam Leffler  
 Copyright (c) 1991-1997 Silicon Graphics, Inc.

Permission to use, copy, modify, distribute, and sell this software and its documentation for any purpose is hereby granted without fee, provided that (i) the above copyright notices and this permission notice appear in all copies of the software and related documentation, and (ii) the names of Sam Leffler and Silicon Graphics may not be used in any advertising or publicity relating to the software without the specific, prior written permission of Sam Leffler and Silicon Graphics.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS-IS" AND WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

IN NO EVENT SHALL SAM LEFFLER OR SILICON GRAPHICS BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY KIND, OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER OR NOT ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF DAMAGE, AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

**Additional Credits:**

Copyright (c) 2003 Ross Finlayson

Permission to use, copy, modify, distribute, and sell this software and its documentation for any purpose is hereby granted without fee, provided that (i) the above copyright notices and this permission notice appear in all copies of the software and related documentation, and (ii) the name of Ross Finlayson may not be used in any advertising or publicity relating to the software without the specific, prior written permission of Ross Finlayson.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS-IS" AND WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

IN NO EVENT SHALL ROSS FINLAYSON BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY KIND, OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER OR NOT ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF DAMAGE, AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

### 13.3 FreeType License

Copyright 1996-2002 by David Turner, Robert Wilhelm, and Werner Lemberg

**Introduction**

The FreeType Project is distributed in several archive packages; some of them may contain, in addition to the FreeType font engine, various tools and contributions which rely on, or relate to, the FreeType Project.

This license applies to all files found in such packages, and which do not fall under their own explicit license. The license affects thus the FreeType font engine, the test programs, documentation and makefiles, at the very least.

This license was inspired by the BSD, Artistic, and IJG (Independent JPEG Group) licenses, which all encourage inclusion and use of free software in commercial and freeware products alike. As a consequence, its main points are that:

- o We don't promise that this software works. However, we will be interested in any kind of bug reports. ( 'as is' distribution)
- o You can use this software for whatever you want, in parts or full form, without having to pay us. ( 'royalty-free' usage)
- o You may not pretend that you wrote this software. If you use it, or only parts of it, in a program, you must acknowledge somewhere in your documentation that you have used the FreeType code. ( 'credits')

We specifically permit and encourage the inclusion of this software, with or without

---

modifications, in commercial products. We disclaim all warranties covering The FreeType Project and assume no liability related to The FreeType Project.

Finally, many people asked us for a preferred form for a credit/disclaimer to use in compliance with this license. We thus encourage you to use the following text:

Portions of this software are copyright © 1996-2002 The FreeType Project (www.freetype.org). All rights reserved.

## **Legal Terms**

### **0. Definitions**

Throughout this license, the terms 'package', 'FreeType Project', and 'FreeType archive' refer to the set of files originally distributed by the authors (David Turner, Robert Wilhelm, and Werner Lemberg) as the 'FreeType Project', be they named as alpha, beta or final release.

'You' refers to the licensee, or person using the project, where 'using' is a generic term including compiling the project's source code as well as linking it to form a 'program' or 'executable'. This program is referred to as 'a program using the FreeType engine'.

This license applies to all files distributed in the original FreeType Project, including all source code, binaries and documentation, unless otherwise stated in the file in its original, unmodified form as distributed in the original archive. If you are unsure whether or not a particular file is covered by this license, you must contact us to verify this.

The FreeType Project is copyright (C) 1996-2000 by David Turner, Robert Wilhelm, and Werner Lemberg. All rights reserved except as specified below.

### **1. No Warranty**

THE FREETYPE PROJECT IS PROVIDED 'AS IS' WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT WILL ANY OF THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGES CAUSED BY THE USE OR THE INABILITY TO USE, OF THE FREETYPE PROJECT.

### **2. Redistribution**

This license grants a worldwide, royalty-free, perpetual and irrevocable right and license to use, execute, perform, compile, display, copy, create derivative works of, distribute and sublicense the FreeType Project (in both source and object code forms) and derivative works thereof for any purpose; and to authorize others to exercise some or all of the rights granted herein, subject to the following conditions:

o Redistribution of source code must retain this license file ('FTL.TXT') unaltered; any additions, deletions or changes to the original files must be clearly indicated in accompanying documentation. The copyright notices of the unaltered, original files must be preserved in all copies of source files.

o Redistribution in binary form must provide a disclaimer that states that the software is based in part of the work of the FreeType Team, in the distribution documentation. We also encourage you to put an URL to the FreeType web page in your documentation, though this isn't mandatory.

These conditions apply to any software derived from or based on the FreeType Project, not just the unmodified files. If you use our work, you must acknowledge us. However, no fee need be paid to us.

### **3. Advertising**

Neither the FreeType authors and contributors nor you shall use the name of the other for commercial, advertising, or promotional purposes without specific prior written permission.

We suggest, but do not require, that you use one or more of the following phrases to refer to this software in your documentation or advertising materials: `FreeType Project`, `FreeType Engine`, `FreeType library`, or `FreeType Distribution`.

As you have not signed this license, you are not required to accept it. However, as the FreeType Project is copyrighted material, only this license, or another one contracted with the authors, grants you the right to use, distribute, and modify it. Therefore, by using, distributing, or modifying the FreeType Project, you indicate that you understand and accept all the terms of this license.

## **13.4 AES**

Advanced Encryption Standard (AES), Delphi implementation

### **EIAES**

License

The contents of this file are subject to the Mozilla Public License Version 1.1 (the "License"); you may not use this file except in compliance with the License.

You may obtain a copy of the License at <http://www.mozilla.org/MPL/>. Software distributed under the License is distributed on an "AS IS" basis, WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, either express or implied. See the License for the specific language governing rights and limitations under the License.

The Initial Developer of the Original Code is Alexander Ionov.  
All Rights Reserved.

Copyright  
Copyright (c) 2001, EldoS, Alexander Ionov

---

## 13.5 IGdiPLUS

Copyright (C) 2008-2010 by Boian Mitov  
mitov@mitov.com  
www.mitov.com  
www.openwire.org

This software is provided 'as-is', without any express or implied warranty. In no event will the author be held liable for any damages arising from the use of this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

1. The origin of this software must not be misrepresented, you must not claim that you wrote the original software. If you use this software in a product, an acknowledgment in the product documentation would be appreciated but is not required.
2. Altered source versions must be plainly marked as such, and must not be misrepresented as being the original software.
3. This notice may not be removed or altered from any source distribution.

## 13.6 AGG

```
//-----  
// Anti-Grain Geometry - Version 2.4 (Public License)  
// Copyright (C) 2002-2005 Maxim Shemanarev (http://www.antigrain.com)  
//  
// Anti-Grain Geometry - Version 2.4 Release Milano 3 (AggPas 2.4 RM3)  
// Pascal Port By: Milan Marusinec alias Milano  
//          milan@marusinec.sk  
//          http://www.aggpas.org  
// Copyright (c) 2005-2006  
//  
// Permission to copy, use, modify, sell and distribute this software  
// is granted provided this copyright notice appears in all copies.  
// This software is provided "as is" without express or implied  
// warranty, and with no claim as to its suitability for any purpose.  
//  
//-----  
// Contact: mcseem@antigrain.com  
//          mcseemagg@yahoo.com  
//          http://www.antigrain.com
```

//

## 13.7 JPEG 2000

JPX decoded images can be decoded with 32 bit Version of the engine.

uses jpeg2000-for-pascal <http://code.google.com/p/pasjpeg2000>

Based on openJPEG: <http://www.openjpeg.org/>

\* Copyright (c) 2002-2007, Communications and Remote Sensing Laboratory, Universite catholique de Louvain (UCL), Belgium

\* Copyright (c) 2002-2007, Professor Benoit Macq

\* Copyright (c) 2001-2003, David Janssens

\* Copyright (c) 2002-2003, Yannick Verschuere

\* Copyright (c) 2003-2007, Francois-Olivier Devaux and Antonin Descampe

\* Copyright (c) 2005, Herve Drolon, FreeImage Team

\* Copyright (c) 2006-2007, Parvatha Elangovan

\* All rights reserved.

\*

\* Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without

\* modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions

\* are met:

\* 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright

\* notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

\* 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright

\* notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the

\* documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

\*

\* THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS `AS IS'

\* AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE

\* IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE

\* ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE

\* LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR

\* CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF

\* SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS

\* INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN

\* CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE)

\* ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE

---

\* POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

## 13.8 AES Decryption

```
(*****  
(*                                     *)  
(*   Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)   *)  
(*                                     *)  
(*   Copyright (c) 1998-2001             *)  
(*   EldoS, Alexander Ionov              *)  
(*                                     *)  
(*****)
```

### License

The contents of this file are subject to the Mozilla Public License Version 1.1 (the "License"); you may not use this file except in compliance with the License.

You may obtain a copy of the License at <http://www.mozilla.org/MPL/>. Software distributed under the License is distributed on an "AS IS" basis, WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, either express or implied. See the License for the specific language governing rights and limitations under the License.

The Initial Developer of the Original Code is Alexander Ionov. All Rights Reserved.

Copyright (c) 2001, EldoS, Alexander Ionov

There were no changes made to the original EIAES unit dated 27.3.2002

## 13.9 JBIG2

The JBIG2 decoding DLL wpdecodej2p was built with the help of PDFIUM:

```
// Copyright 2014 PDFium Authors. All rights reserved.  
//  
// Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without  
// modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are  
// met:  
//  
// * Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright  
// notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.  
// * Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above  
// copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer  
// in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the  
// distribution.
```

```
// * Neither the name of Google Inc. nor the names of its
// contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from
// this software without specific prior written permission.
//
// THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND
// CONTRIBUTORS
// "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT
// LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS
// FOR
// A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE
// COPYRIGHT
// OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT,
// INCIDENTAL,
// SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
// LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF
// USE,
// DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON
// ANY
// THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
// (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE
// USE
// OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
```

### 13.10 JPEG support

Copyright (C) 1996,1998 by Jacques Nomssi Nzali

This software is provided 'as-is', without any express or implied warranty. In no event will the author be held liable for any damages arising from the use of this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

1. The origin of this software must not be misrepresented; you must not claim that you wrote the original software. If you use this software in a product, an acknowledgment in the product documentation would be appreciated but is not required.
  2. Altered source versions must be plainly marked as such, and must not be misrepresented as being the original software.
  3. This notice may not be removed or altered from any source distribution.
-